



# **THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY**

**FINAL IDP**

**2018/19 FY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>CONTENT</b>	<b>PAGE NUMBER</b>
1.	Section 1: Executive Summary	1 – 5
2.	Section 2: Vision and Mission	6
3.	Section 3: Municipal And Demographic Profile of the Municipality	7 – 19
4.	Section 4: Powers and Functions of the Municipality	20 - 25
5.	Section 5: Process followed to Develop the IDP	25 – 36
6.	Section 6: Spatial Economy and Development Rationale	36 – 44
7.	Section 7: Status Quo Assessment	44
7.1	Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development Priority Area	44 – 177
7.2	Public Participation and Good Governance Priority Area	178 – 190
7.3	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	190 – 204
7.4	Financial Viability Analysis	205 – 226
7.5	Local Economic Development Priorities Analysis	226 – 238
8.	Section 8: Strategic Objectives, Indicators and Targets Per KPA	239 – 249
9.	Section 9: Sector Plans	2250 – 252
10.	Section 10: Strategies	253 – 288
11.	Section 11:Alignment of National; Provincial & Local Objectives and Programmes	289 – 317
12.	Section 12: Projects & Programmes of Sector Departments: Vhembe District and Thulamela Municipality	318 – 333

## FOREWORD BY MAYOR

### MAYOR'S FOREWORD



### MAYOR'S FORE WORD

I wish to extend my greetings to all the inhabitants of Thulamela Municipality. May I take this golden opportunity to wholeheartedly thank the people of Thulamela municipality for their overwhelming support to us as political leaders and to the municipality at large.

In accordance with the provisions of the laws that govern the affairs of the municipality, we have embarked on a process of consultation with the local community with a view to present the IDP and Budget for the 2018/2019 financial year. Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 makes community participation in the affairs, programmes and activities of the municipality a legal obligation.

This IDP is therefore the culmination of a lengthy process of consultation with local community. Accordingly, this IDP carries the aspirations of the masses of our community which the 2018/19 Budget must seek to finance. Therefore, this IDP must be seen as a beacon of hope that will continue to guide us over the next financial year in our collective endeavours of building a better life for all our communities.

Thulamela Municipality remains committed to the realization of the five (5) National Key Performance Areas of municipalities, being the following:

- Good Governance and Public Participation;
- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development;
- Basic Infrastructure and Service Delivery;
- Local Economic Development; and
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

This IDP together with its projects and implementation focus relates more strongly to the capital budget. This process, which facilitates planning and delivery should arrive at decisions on such issues as municipal budgets, local management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

This IDP does not only inform municipal management, but it also guide the activities of any agency from the other spheres of government, corporate service providers, NGO's and the private sector within the municipal area. Given the legislated parameters and imperatives of the IDP we embarked on a consultative process within very stringent timeframes to elicit the necessary data and input from various communities to inform the compilation of our IDP.

The interactions that we have had with various communities especially during our Mayoral IMBIZO activities, Mayor Mahosi Forum, Pastors Forum and other community outreach programmes, demonstrate that the people's wisdom in both policy development, and implementation can only serve to enrich the quality of the services we render, and make people-centred and people-driven development a living reality.

Our top priority as municipality amongst many includes job opportunities, the eradication of poverty as poverty was declared as our public enemy number one. In this we have youth empowerment learnerships which gave 60

youth opportunities to do practicals while earning. We also focus on youth developments programmes which promote their interests as young people.

Thulamela Municipality council further commits itself to deliver quality basic services to our people.

This is executed in pursuit of the mandate given to us by our community. Whilst we fulfil all objectives expected and most importantly to ensure that we lead in championing the delivery of basic services in our communities.

It is a well-learnt lesson that the success of any plan is dependent on the execution of the detail. We believe that we have committed and dedicated council, staff, communities and role players to ensure the successful implementation of our IDP and the attainment of our broader objective, to improve the quality of life for all our people.

We plan to achieve a City status by Year 2030, by promoting Urban Regeneration and Comprehensive Rural Development whilst encouraging Local Economic Development to improve the quality lives of our people.

---

**Cllr Tshifhango A.S**

**Mayor: Thulamela Local Municipality**

## MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW

We have just heard our Strategic Planning Session in March 2018 at Tshipise Aventura Resort and we have emerged in that session with number of resolutions that will enable us toward attaining a City Status in 2030. We are also excited about the President Ramaphosa's 10 points plan to Revive South Africa Economy which embraces Job Summit, Investment Conference, Revive the Manufacturing Sector, Support Black Industrialists, Youth Employment Service Initiative, Youth Working Group, Infrastructure Investment, Small Business Development, Growth Tourism, sector and Digital Industrial Revolution Commission. We believe that there will be a lot of spin-off out the 10 points plan in order to estimate economic growth in our municipality.

Some of the Resolutions taken at the Strategic session affected areas on:

1. Building Towards 2030 Vision (City Status)
2. Revenue Generation
3. Urban Regeneration
4. Oversight by Councillors at Service Delivery Points
5. Electrification (including Street Lights)
6. Housing
7. Transport Networks and Roads

We have collected the Community Needs and the document reflects the challenges that our communities face. The Needs of the community are colossal as compared to financial resources. All stakeholders need to assist in the revenue generation of the municipality. Municipal grants are not sufficient to fund all other programmes in the municipality. Assistance is greatly needed from own funding.

All spheres of government need to cooperate and plan together for the betterment of our citizens. The integration of plan will help in providing coordinated interventions, cost saving and well researched programmes with the involvement of our communities.

The municipality is geared towards attaining a City status in 2030. All our efforts are harnessed to achieve this goal. Society at large also needs to be mobilised in order to share the same vision and goals.

We have engaged stakeholders in rigorous consultation processes throughout the development of the 2018/19 IDP Review and had visited all nodal areas to engage our communities thoroughly. The new 2018/19 IDP Review will therefore be operational from 01 July 2018. The plan will be reviewed annually in terms of provisions in the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 until the Five-year term of council comes to an end in 2022.

The Plan will provide the framework for budgeting process, the development of Service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP). The Plan will also be compliant with MSCOA principles and guidelines from Treasury.

Finally, we invite stakeholders to actively participate in matters of Local government and to make sure they take part in shaping our municipality for the betterment of all citizens in the municipal area.

We serve with Dedication

---

**H.E Maluleke**

**Municipal Manager: Thulamela Local Municipality**

## ***Section 2***

### **Thulamela Vision**

*We, the people of Thulamela would like our Municipality to Achieve a city status by 2030, to promote urban regeneration and comprehensive rural development whilst encouraging Local Economic Development to improve the quality of lives of our People.*

### **Thulamela Mission**

*We build prosperity, eradicate poverty and promote social, political and economic empowerment of all our people through delivery of quality services, community participation, local economic development and smart administration*

### ***Motto***

*We serve with dedication.*

## **SECTION 3**

### **MUNICIPAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE MUNICIPALITY**

#### **THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY PROFILE**

Thulamela Municipality is a Category B municipality established in terms of Local Government Structures Act number 117 of 1998. Thulamela Municipality is one of the four local municipalities comprising Vhembe District Municipality. It is the eastern most local Municipality in the District.

Collins Chabane Municipality forms the boundary in the east while sharing the border's with Musina Municipality in the north east and Makhado Municipality in the south west.

Thulamela Municipality is a municipality area covering vast track of lands mainly tribal, and Thohoyandou is its political, administrative and commercial centre.

In terms of population it is the second largest of all the municipalities in Limpopo Province. The political leadership of the municipality is vested in the Municipal Council comprising of 81 Councillors of whom 41 are Ward or directly elected Councillors, 40 Proportional Representative(PR), representing political parties on the strength of their performance in the August 2016 Local Government Elections. Municipal Code is LIM 343. The Mayor chairs Executive Committee meetings, while the Speaker presides over Council meetings.

Additional members of Council are 7 Senior Traditional Leaders or their representatives who sit on the Council as Ex-Officio representing the traditional systems of governance. There are 6 Departments that form the basis of Administration. Administration is responsible for strategic day to day operational matters of the municipality, implementation of Council's decisions, as well as providing technical, professional support and advice to the Council.

Table: 3.1

Councilors	Thulamela
Directly Elected	41
Proportional Representative	40
Senior Traditional Leaders	7
<b>Total</b>	<b>81</b>

Mr Maluleke H.E. is The Municipal Manager and he is the Accounting Officer / Head of Administration. He works with six Senior Managers (All appointed on performance contracts and are responsible for line functions of Departments).

Thulamela covers **2 893.936** km<sup>2</sup>:22° 57' S 30° 29' E

The Municipal Demarcation Board has re-drawn Municipal outer boundaries in the Vhembe District during August 2016 Local Government Elections. The District's outer boundary has not changed. The outer boundaries of Makhado, Musina, Mutale and Thulamela Municipalities were affected.

The MDB has decided to disestablish the Mutale Municipality. Eight wards (ward 1 to 7 and ward 13) from Mutale were incorporated into Thulamela Municipality. After Local Government Elections, Scheduled for 3 August 2016 LGE. The Northern part of Mutale was incorporated into Thulamela Municipality.

A new Municipality called Collins Chabane was established after 3 August 2016 LGE. It comprised of Vuwani area. Tshikonelo and Mulenzhe Traditional areas and Malamulele area.

**Figure 3.1: LOCAL AND DESCRIPTION OF THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY IN TERMS OF PROVINCIAL CONTEXT**

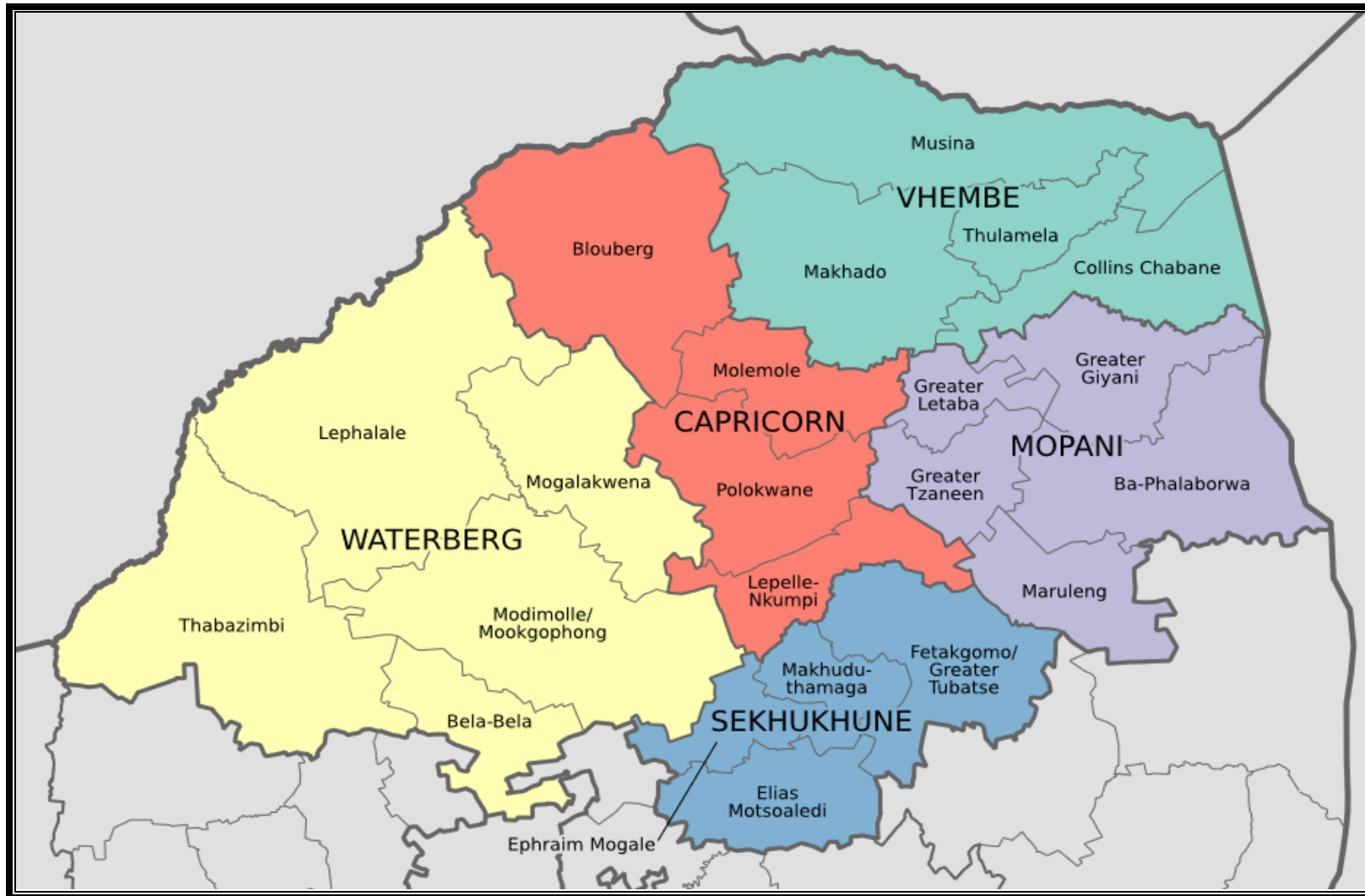
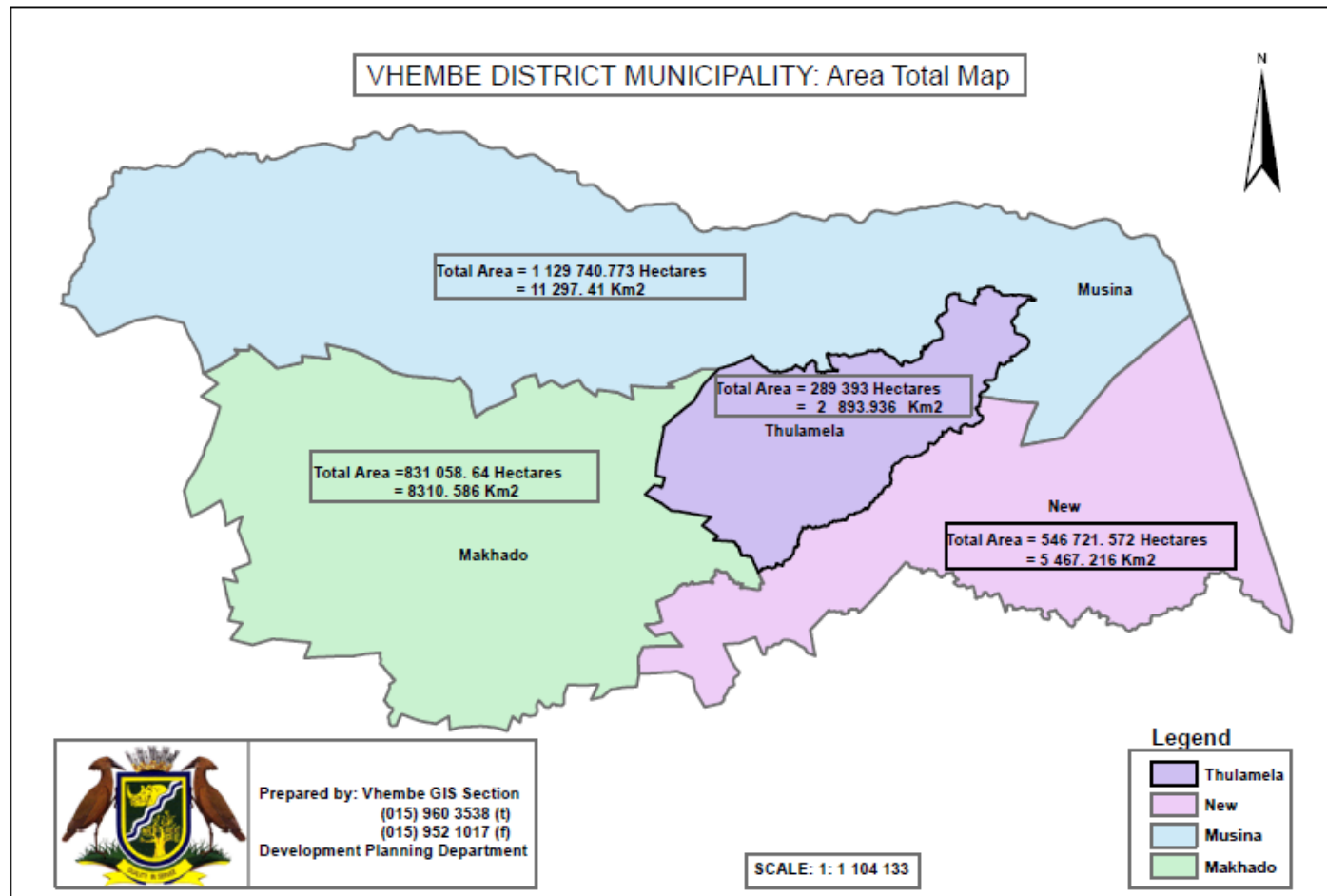


Figure 3.2: LOCAL AND DESCRIPTION OF THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY IN TERMS OF THE DISTRICT CONTEXT



## DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

### POPULATION SIZE

Table 3.2

Municipalities	Total population
LIM341 : Musina	132009
LIM344 : Makhado	416727
LIM343 : Thulamela	497237
LIM345 : New	347975
<b>DC34: Vhembe</b>	<b>1393950</b>

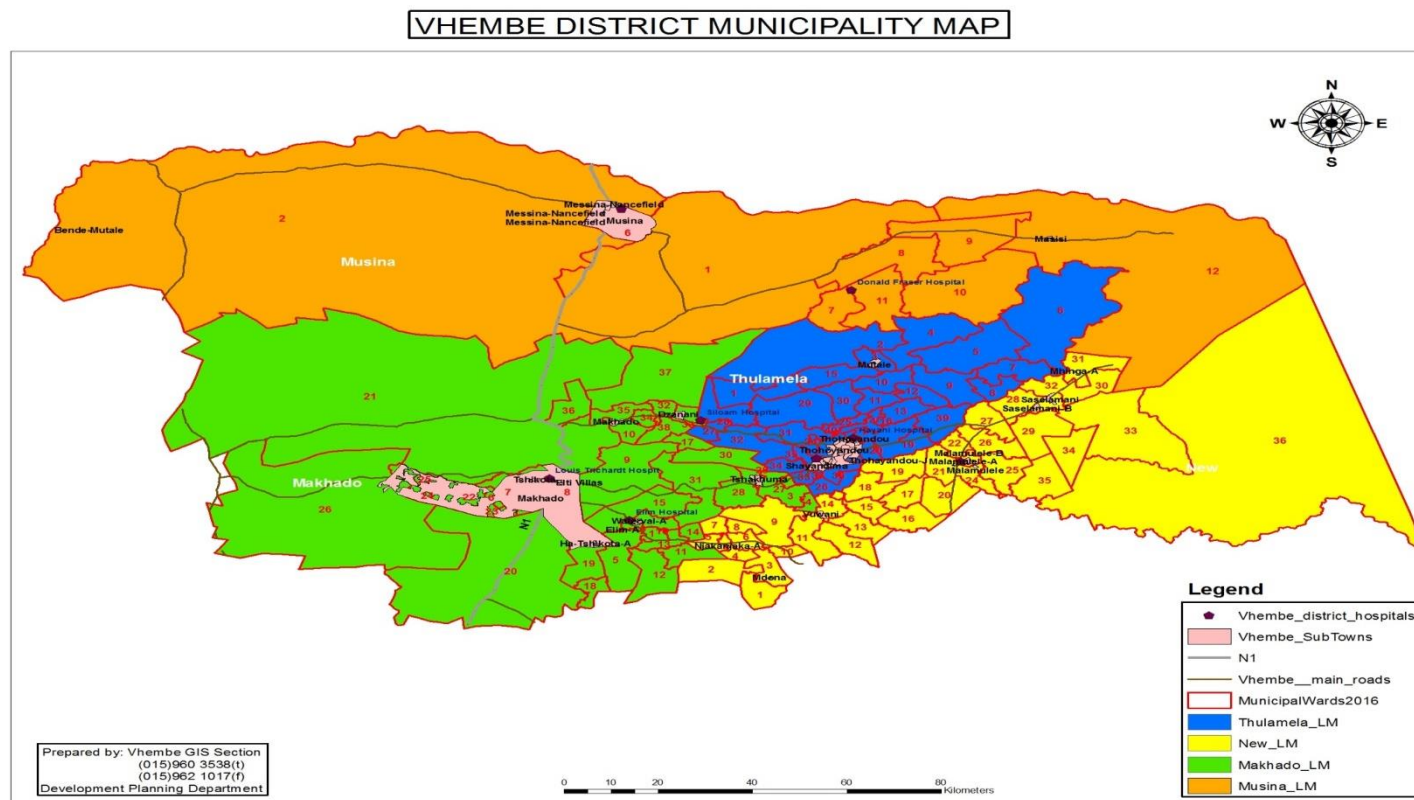
**Stats SA, Community Survey;2016**

The table above shows the population distribution in the district. High population concentration is in Thulamela followed by Makhado municipality as also indicated in population statistics table below.

The population of Thulamela was 618 462 according to Census 2011. The table above then reveals that as a result of the demarcation changes Thulamela population is 497 237. The population has decreased by 121 225

See above Table 3.2 for Community Survey information sent to Thulamela Municipality.

Figure.3.3



Population Size Map

## Population group

Table 3.3

MUNICIPALITIES	BLACK AFRICAN	COLOURED	INDIAN/ASIAN	WHITE	OTHER	TOTAL POPULATION
LIM343 : Thulamela	493780	749	2479	229	-	497237

Stats SA; Community Survey;2016

Table 3.4

AREA	LIM343 : THULAMELA
AGE	NUMBER
0-14 (Children)	168496
15-34 (Youth)	192769
35-64 (Adults)	102497
65+ (Elderly)	33475

Stats SA; Community Survey;2016

Table 3.5: Level of Education

HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION BY GEOGRAPHICAL HIERARCHY 2016	LIM343 : THULAMELA
No schooling	85029
Grade 0	19566
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	13915
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	14203

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	17630
Grade 4/Standard 2	16167
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	16666
Grade 6/Standard 4	17552
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	20851
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	26079
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	38374
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	43006
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	46850
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	79701
NTC I/N1	450
NTCII/N2	582
NTCIII/N3	1346
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1733
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1394
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2337
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	581
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	924
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	2786
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	8624
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	3239
Post-Higher Diploma (Master's	2301
Bachelor's degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	7244
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	3093
Master's/Professional Master's at NQF Level 9 degree	829

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	482
Other	1429
Do not know	2099
Unspecified	176
Total	497237

Stats SA; Community Survey;2016

**Table 3.6 Number of Birth and Death by Hospitals 2011 in the District**

	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Donald Frazer Hospital	4 770	2 423	2 347	822	371	451
Tshilidzini Hospital	5 323	2 731	2 592	1 307	623	684
Hayani Hospital	0	0	0	04	03	01

**Source:** Department of Health, 2015/16

**Table 3.7: Child Mortality Rate /1000 Live birth 2011**

Indicator	Tshilidzin i Hospital	Donald Frazer Hospital

Inpatient death under 1 year rate	11.1	4.6
Inpatient death under 5 years rate	5.6	2.7

**Source: District Health Information 2016/17.**

**Table 3.8: Social grants per Recipients**

Municipality	Old Age	Disability Grant	War Veteran	Grant Aid	In Forester Care	CDG	Child Support	Total
Thulamela	17486	3759	1	441	714	641	72612	95654

**Source: SASSA, 2017**

Neonatal death rate is usually targeted at half the target of stillbirth rate.

<b>Table 3.9: Number of household per municipality</b>			
Municipality	Male	Female	Totals
Thulamela	64593	65728	130321

**Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2016**

## Types of dwellings

Table 3.10

Main dwelling that household currently lives in by Geography hierarchy 2016 for Household weight	
	Thulamela
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a	112181
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional mater	6754
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	856
Cluster house in complex	109
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	56
Semi-detached house	137
Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	4706
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	2524
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal	1890
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quart	808
Caravan/tent	-
Other	299
Unspecified	-
Total	130321

Sources: Stats SA, Community Survey 2016

## Households receiving mail/post in Thulamela Municipality

**Table.3.11**

Statistics South Africa/Census 2011 Community Profiles  
CS2016

Geography hierarchy 2016 by Household mode for receiving of mail/post  
for Person Weight

	Delivered to the dwelling	Delivered to a post box/private bag owned by the household	Through a friend/neighbour/relative	Through a shop/school	Through a workplace	Through a tribal/traditional/local authority office	By email	Do not receive mail	Other	Unspecified	Total
LIM341 : Musina	19349	30654	3372	13578	1829	754	6059	52998	3351	67	132009
LIM343 : Thulamela	4201	234965	62358	58786	1518	27220	5284	99321	3582	2	497237
LIM344 : Makhado	19467	167013	24369	59568	5035	26892	4415	102661	7302	5	416728
LIM345 : New	3318	124504	26251	77520	1138	16815	1926	90326	6177	-	347974
Total	46335	557136	116350	209451	9520	71681	17684	345307	20412	74	1393949

Created on 08 February 2017

Statistics South Africa: Web page: [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)

Support: [info@statssa.gov.za](mailto:info@statssa.gov.za)

Copyright © 2010 Statistics South Africa. All rights reserved.

## SECTION 4

### 4.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

TABLE: 4.1

Constitution: Competency Schedule 4B	The division in section 84(1) and (2) of the Municipal Structures Act	
	District municipality – s 84(1)	Musina Local municipality – s 84(2)
Air Pollution	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Building regulations	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Child Care Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Electricity and Gas Reticulation	Bulk Supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution, and where applicable the generation of electricity	No Powers
Fire Fighting Services	Firefighting services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole, which includes – (i) planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services (ii) specialised firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire	No Powers

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

	services (iii) co-ordination of the standardisation of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures (iv) training of fire officers	
Local Tourism	Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality (Does not include regulation and control of tourism industry)	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Airports	Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole. Establishment, regulation, operation and control of airport facility that serves the area of the district municipality	No Powers
Municipal Planning	Integrated development planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality	Integrated Planning for the Area of the Local Municipality
Municipal Health Services	Full Powers	No Powers
Municipal Public Transport	Regulation of passenger transport services	No Powers
Municipal Public Works	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

	other functions assigned to the district municipality	other functions assigned to the district municipality
Storm-water management systems	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Trading Regulations	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Water and Sanitations Services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Potable Water Supply Systems, Domestic Waste-Water Disposal Systems	No Powers
<b>Constitution: Competency Schedule 5B</b>	<b>The Division in section 84(1) and (2) of the Municipal Structures Act</b>	
	<b>District Municipality-Section 84(1)</b>	<b>Local Municipality-Section 84(2)</b>
Billboards and Display of Advertisements in Public Places	No Powers	Full powers in the area of jurisdiction
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	The Establishment, Conduct and Control of Cemeteries and Crematoria serving the Area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Cleansing	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Control of Public Nuisances	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Control of Undertakings that Sells Liquor to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Fencing and Fences	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Licensing of Dogs	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Licensing and Control of Undertakings that Sell Food to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Amenities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Sport Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Markets	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of fresh produce markets...serving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district Restricted to markets that sell fresh products, such as vegetables, flowers and meat and excluding car markets, utensils, souvenirs	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Abattoirs	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirs...serving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirs that serve the area of the local municipality only
Municipal Parks and Recreation	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Municipal Roads	Municipal roads which form an integral part	The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

	<p>of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole</p> <p>The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of roads that link local municipalities within the district, fall under the authority of the district municipality</p>	roads that serve the area of the local municipality
Pounds	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Public Places	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste Disposal	<p>Solid waste disposal sites, insofar as it relates to –</p> <p>(i) the determination of a waste disposal strategy</p> <p>(ii) the regulation of waste disposal</p> <p>(iii) the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district</p>	Remaining powers in the area of jurisdiction, including the establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of refuse dumps and of solid waste disposal sites that serve the area of

Street Trading	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Street Lighting	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Traffic and Parking	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

## SECTION 5

### **5.1. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE IDP PROCESS AND IMPLEMENTATION**

The organizational structure is reviewed and approved annually in line with IDP/ Budget Priorities.

### **5.2. THE PLANNING FRAMEWORK**

#### **5.2.1. IDP REVIEW PROCESS PLAN:**

The IDP represents a continuous cycle of development planning, implementation and review. It is a Five Strategic Plan of council that informs the Financial and Institutional planning.

The Process plan covers the following areas:

- Distribution of Roles and Responsibilities
- Institutional Arrangements for Implementation
- Mechanism and Procedures for Public Participation
- Binding Legislations and Planning Requirements
- Cost Estimates for Developing and/or Review Process

-Monitoring of the Process Plan – role of local municipality.

The following Structures were created and had their meetings once a month:

- IDP Steering/Technical Committee
- IDP Representative Forum meeting
- Nodal Points meetings (visited once per annum)

### PROCESS UNDERTAKEN TO REVIEW THE IDP REVIEW: 2018/19 FY

1. PROCESS PLAN					
Structure Responsible	Planning Activity	Task	Mechanism	Participants	Time schedule
Technical/Steering committee	IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2018/2019 Financial Year	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	One official from municipal departments	August 2017
Portfolio Committee	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	July 2017

## FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Representative Forum Meetings	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All Municipal Stakeholders	August 2017
EXCO	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All members of EXCO	21 August 2017
Council	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All Municipal Councillors	31 August 2017

## 2. PLANNING PHASE

### 2.1. COMMUNITY NEEDS, ANALYSIS AND PRIORITIES

Structure Responsible	Planning Activity	Task	Mechanism	Participants	Time Schedule
Technical/Steering Committee	Community Needs, Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities	Consideration of Community needs, Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities	Meeting	One official from municipal departments	October 2017
Portfolio Committee	Community Needs, service Delivery Analysis and Priorities	Consideration of Community Needs, Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities.	Meeting	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	As per schedule of Portfolio Committee programme
Representative Forum	Community Needs, service Delivery Analysis and Priorities	Consideration of Community Needs, Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities.	Meeting	All Municipal Stakeholders	October 2017

<b>3. VISION, MISSION AND STRATEGIES PHASE</b>					
<b>Structure Responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Technical/Steering Committee	Vision, mission, strategies & objectives	Consideration of vision, mission, & strategies	Meeting	One official from municipal departments	December 2017 – January 2018
Portfolio Committee	Vision, mission, strategies & objectives	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	As per schedule of portfolio Committee Programme
Representative Forum	Vision, mission, strategies & objectives	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting	All Municipal Stakeholders	December 2017
<b>4. REVIEW OF STRATEGIES</b>					
<b>Structure responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Technical/Steering Task Team	Review of Strategic Risk Register	To consider and inputs on the review of Strategic Risk Register	Meeting/ Workshop	One official from municipal departments	December 2017 – January 2018

<b>5. STRATEGIC PLANNING</b>					
<b>Structure Responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Senior Management, PTM	Strategic Planning	Developing Strategies & Setting Objectives of the Municipality	Meeting/ Workshop	Senior Management, EXCO, PMT & Portfolio Committee Chairpersons	January 2018
Senior Management and Managers	Risk Management Workshop	Review of Strategic Risk Register	Workshop	Senior Management and Managers	February 2018
<b>6. BUDGET ADJUSTMENT</b>					
<b>Structure Responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Budget Steering Committee	Budget Adjustment	To consider Adjusted Budget	Meeting	Senior Management, Budget & Treasure portfolio Committee, EXCO, Council	January – February 2018

<b>7. PROJECTS PHASE</b>					
<b>Structure Responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Technical/Steering Committee	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects (Municipal, Sector Departments, Parastals, Projects selection)	Meeting	One official from Municipal Departments	February 2018
Portfolio Committee	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects Municipal & Sector Departments, Parastals Projects	Meeting	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	As per schedule of Portfolio Committee Programme
Representative Forum	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects Municipal & Sector Departments, Parastals Projects	Meeting	All Municipal Stakeholders	March 2018
EXCO	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects Municipal & Sector Departments, Parastals Projects	Meeting	All members of EXCO	March 2018
Council	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects Municipal & Sector Departments, Parastals Projects	Meeting	All Municipal Councillors	March 2018

8. DEEPENING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION					
Nodal Area Visits			30 April 2018 – 04 May 2018		
VDM Meeting with Thulamela Stakeholders (To represent VDM IDP Review for 2018/19 FF			24 April 2018		
9. CONSOLIDATION/INTEGRATION PHASE					
Structure Responsible	Planning Activity	Task	Mechanism	Participants	Time Schedule
Technical/Steering Committee	Consolidation / Integration of Projects & Programmes	Consideration of Integration of Project s & Programmes	Meeting	One official from Municipal Departments	May 2018
Portfolio Committee	Consolidation / Integration of Projects & Programmes	Consideration of Integration of Project s & Programmes	Meeting	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	As per Schedule of portfolio Committee Programme
Representative Forum	Consolidation / Integration of Projects & Programmes	Consideration of Integration of Project s & Programmes	Meeting	All Municipal Stakeholders	14 May 2018

<b>10. APPROVAL PHASE</b>					
<b>Structure Responsible</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
EXCO	Draft IDP, Budget, Tariffs, Risk Register	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meetings	All members of EXCO	21 May 2018
Council	Draft IDP, Budget, Tariffs, Risk Register	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meetings	All Municipal Councillors	31 May 2018
<b>11. CLUSTER MEETINGS</b> (to be arranged by Vhembe District municipality)					
<b>IDP/Budget Steps</b>	<b>Planning Activity</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Participants</b>	<b>Time Schedule</b>
Analysis Phase	Alignment of Analysis Information	Coordination/ Alignment of programmes between local municipalities, district and sector departments	Workshop/meeting	As per cluster category	To be determined by VDM
Strategic Phase	Alignment of Strategies Information	Coordination/Alignment of programmes between local municipalities,	Workshop/meeting	As per cluster category	To be determined by VDM

		district and sector municipalities			
Projects Phase	Alignment of Projects Information	Coordination/Alignment of programmes between local municipalities, district	Workshop/meeting	As per cluster category	To be determined by VDM

### 5.3. The MEC IDP Assessment Findings

The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) is responsible for conducting IDP Assessment Session after municipalities had submitted their IDPs for assessment purposes. COGHSTA further distributes IDP documents to all sector departments in the Province for them to assess the IDPs and identify gaps that would be responded to through various departmental programmes and projects as the latter compiles their Annual Performance Plans.

The IDP assessment of the previous financial year focused on the assessment of municipalities in addressing their planning & governance mandates. After the IDP documents were assessed, preliminary findings were sent to respective municipalities to enable Municipalities to comment on the preliminary IDP Assessment Findings and to consider the findings and recommendations as they undertake the annual review of the IDPs

In terms of the Assessment rating Thulamela Municipality was rated high.

## **5.4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

Development and review process of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is within the context of legislations that governs the Local Government (I.e. Constitution: sec 152; Municipal System Act: section 25(1) and sections 26, 34, 41.

We are currently reviewing the IDP for 2017/18 in order to develop the IDP 2018/19 Financial Year. It is in this context that the municipality is engaging stakeholders to develop the 2018/19 IDP document.

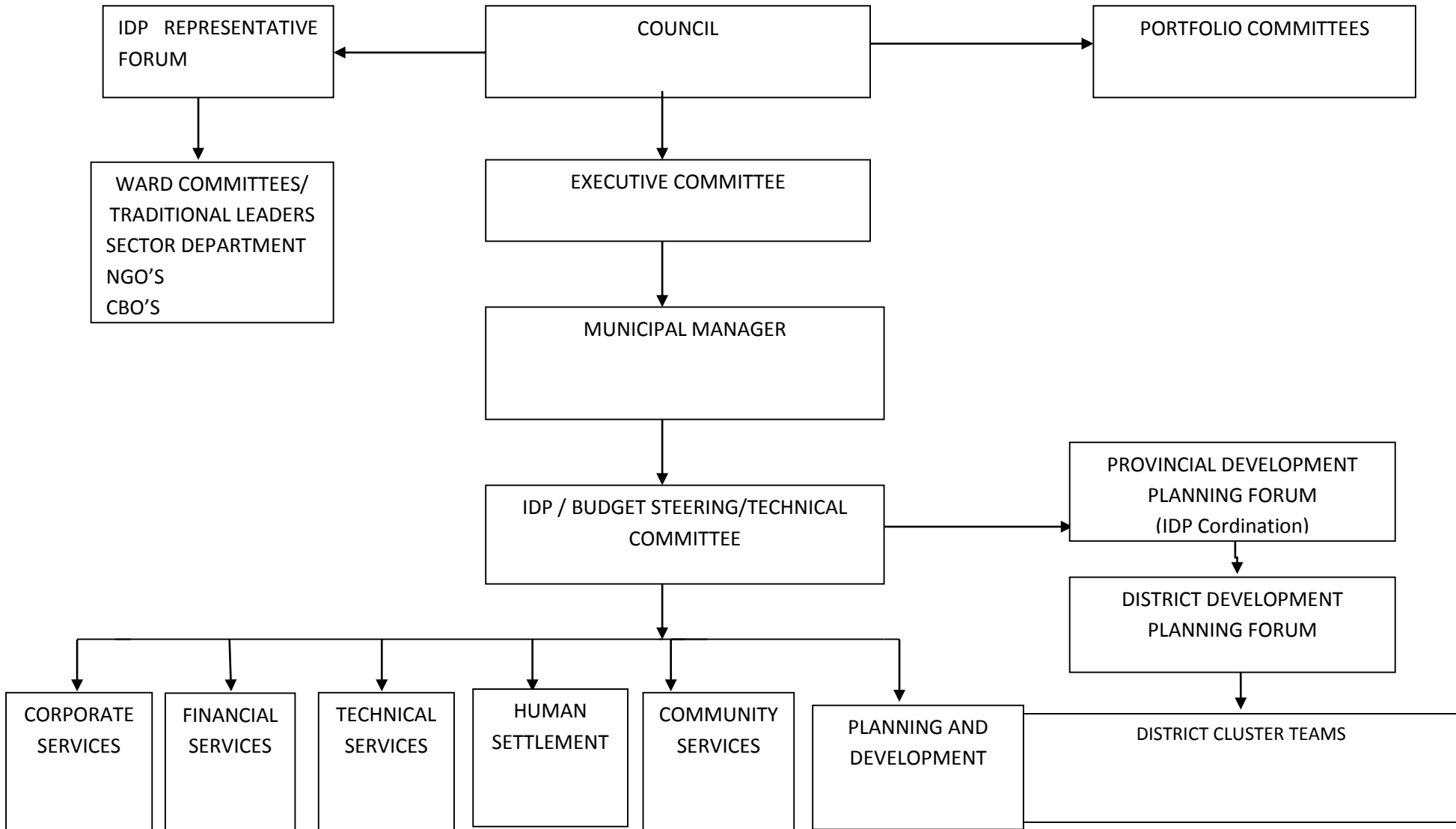
The IDP Review of 2018/19 Financial Year had also took cognisance of the new Municipal Demarcation alignments. Portions of Mutale have been incorporated into Thulamela Municipality after 3 August 2016 elections. Thulamela wards have been re-determined and re-demarcated into 41 wards.

The following legislations are referred to when developing the IDP:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management, 2003
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, 2008
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2013

TABLE 5.1

**5.5. INSTITUTIONAL PLAN TO IMPLEMENT THE IDP**



The Thulamela municipality has predominately tribal or traditional area which is 134,200 and the urban only covers 22,374 hectares and there are only 22 farms.

## **SECTION 6**

### **6. SPATIAL RATIONALE ANALYSIS**

#### **Service Standards or Norms and Standards**

- ✓ Deed of Grant right Application- 5 working days
- ✓ PTO(Business) certificate- 5 working days
- ✓ Change of ownership-5 working days
- ✓ Trading licenses- 5 working days
- ✓ PTO(Farming) certificate- 5 working days
- ✓ PTO(Residential) certificate- 5 working days
- ✓ Rezoning applications- 3 months
- ✓ Sub-division applications- 3 months

- ✓ Consolidation applications- 3 months
- ✓ Demarcation of site- 12 months
- ✓ Building plans- 3 months
- ✓ Building inspection & noticed issued
- ✓ Compilation of maps-3 days

## **Service Delivery Challenges**

- ☐ Non-compliance by the communities with regards to approval of building plans.
- ☐ Delays in District providing comments on land development applications which delays finalisation of applications and sitting of Municipal Planning Tribunal.
- ☐ Communities do not submit the required documents in time
- ☐ Disputes with regards to ownership of the property in proclaimed areas.
- ☐ Illegal use of municipal land.
- ☐ Land invasion by traditional authorities and local structures in some proclaimed areas.
- ☐ Non availability of land for the expansion of proclaimed areas.

## **NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

National Development Plan aims to deal with spatial patterns that exclude the poor from the fruits of development, the National Development Plan further identifies nine main challenges and one of them is that spatial patterns excludes the poor from the fruits of development e.g. most of our villages are located away from the main towns and major routes.

The province has Spatial Rationally to deal with hierarchy of settlements and Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) to deal with provincial growth points. District has SDF which is aligned to NSDP, Spatial Rationale, National Development Plan and LEGDP which deals with spatial issues.

Thulamela Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (SPLUMA) Bylaw is currently in operation promulgated in accordance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management SPLUMA of 2013.

## **REVIEW OF SDF**

The municipality is currently reviewing the Thulamela Spatial Development Framework (SDF). The new SDF will incorporate new Thulamela Municipal Area (MDB 2016).

The main thrust of the new Spatial Development Framework being reviewed will revolve around our clear defined nodal point's development and hierarchy of settlements based on the priorities of the residents, as well as the direction that the municipality intends to take in relations to the following identified areas:

- Strategic and potential development areas;
- Service upgrading;
- Hierarchy of business centre as well as areas for future industrial development;
- Open space system and nature conservation areas;
- Radial road network;
- Future spatial form and major directions of desired growth;
- National, Provincial and Municipal routes and nodal points as well as strategic development initiatives and functional development areas.
- More detail in this regard is documented in the actual Spatial Development Framework document

## **HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENT**

The Spatial Rationale highlighted the settlement hierarchy based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages) in which the hierarchy is characterized as follows:

First order settlement (Growth Points) which are further characterized into three categories i.e.

- ♦ Provincial Growth Point;
- ♦ District Growth Point;
- ♦ Municipal Growth Point;

- Second Order Settlements (Population Concentration Point);
- Third Order Settlement (Local Service Points);
- Fourth Order Settlement (Villages Services Areas);
- Fifth Order Settlement (Remaining Small Settlements);

The new order of Settlement and Nodal Points will be reflected in the new SDF to be developed in line with new Municipal Demarcations.

Settlement Clusters indicate priority development areas/ nodes in which primarily first order settlement and second order settlements are identified. Growth Points are therefore the highest order in the settlement hierarchy, with population concentration points being the second order in the settlement hierarchy.

#### ❖ **DISTRICT GROWTH POINTS**

District growth points are those growth points which already have meaningful economic sector creation, various higher order social facilities such as hospitals and /or Municipal offices with large number of people grouped together.

### ❖ **MUNICIPAL GROWTH POINTS (MGP)**

In contacts to the above mentioned categories, the Municipality growth points have relatively small economic sector. Municipal growth points serving mainly framing areas often have a sizeable business sector providing a meaningful number of job opportunities. This growth points usually also have a few higher order social and institutional activities. In most instances these growth points also have reasonable number of people areas within the villages; the economic sector is relatively with only a few local businesses, but a substantial number of people. They usually exhibit a natural growth potential if positively stimulated.

### ❖ **MUNICIPAL PLANS**

The following Plans are available

- ✓ Urban Renewal Strategy for Thohoyandou, Sibasa CBDs.
- ✓ Town Planning Scheme
- ✓ Other Precinct plans for all nodal areas were developed

### **CHALLENGES**

- ✓ Allocation of land by traditional leaders in proclaimed areas.
- ✓ No Land for future commercial and residential development, especially in Thohoyandou and Sibasa proclaimed areas.

**6.1. SETTLEMENT CLUSTERING/NODAL POINTS DEVELOPMENT**

Based on Provincial macro spatial planning initiatives, eleven nodal points have been identified within the Thulamela areas of jurisdiction

Table 6.1 Hierarchy of Settlements

GP	THULAMELA
PGP	Thohoyandou
DGP	Sibasa
MGP	Tshilamba Tshandama
LSP	Makonde Lwamondo Tshaulu Tshikombani Vhufuli/ Tshitereke

## **6.2. INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS**

There is no informal settlement in Thulamela Municipality.

**Table 6.2: Informal settlement in Thulamela**

<b>MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>
<b>Informal Settlement</b>	None

Source: Thulamela planning & Development Department

## **6.3. LAND ADMINISTRATION**

### **✓ Land ownership**

The Municipality is characterized by private land i.e. freehold title and state owned land i.e. leasehold/PTO by COGHSTA, Municipal and Department of Rural and Land Reform.

### **TENURE STATUS**

**Table 6.3**

RENT	8251
OWNED BUT YET NOT PAID OFF	6630
OCCUPIED	38479
OWNED AND FULLY PAID	102522
OTHER	712

Source: Thulamela Municipality; Department of Planning and Development

Majority of villages from 400 dispersed villages do not have survey general plans

#### **6.4. LAND CLAIMS & REDISTRIBUTION**

#### **STATUS FOR LAND CLAIMS IN THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY**

There are no major challenges in Thulamela.

All land claims are being processed by the relevant department, this also affect the proclaimed area of Thohoyandou Unit D.

### **SECTION 7**

#### **7. STATUS QUO**

##### **7.1 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY AREA**

##### **Environmental and natural resource management**

Thulamela municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan and Environment Management Plan which are all in line with environment legislations such National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, Environmental Conservation Act 73 of 1989 and etc.

## **CLIMATE**

Vhembe District Municipality is a semi-arid region, and it is characterised by climate variability and it is prone to floods and droughts incidence (Mulugisi, 2015). The average annual rainfall in Vhembe District is 820mm. The rainy season starts in October. Vhembe District is generally subjected to high rainfall due to its complex topography, especially the effects of the Soutpansberg Mountain. The rainfall pattern peaks in January to February months, and thus when floods are also expected. Rainfall exceeds the potential evapotranspiration in months (December to March). During winter months, from May to August, climate is warm during the day with dry air prevailing. Temperature can drop sharply in the evenings. During winter periods, less than 20mm of rainfall monthly is usually received in the Vhembe District with the average rainfall dropping to 8mm during August. Temperature in Vhembe District sometimes can reach as far as 40°C (Mpandeli, 2014).

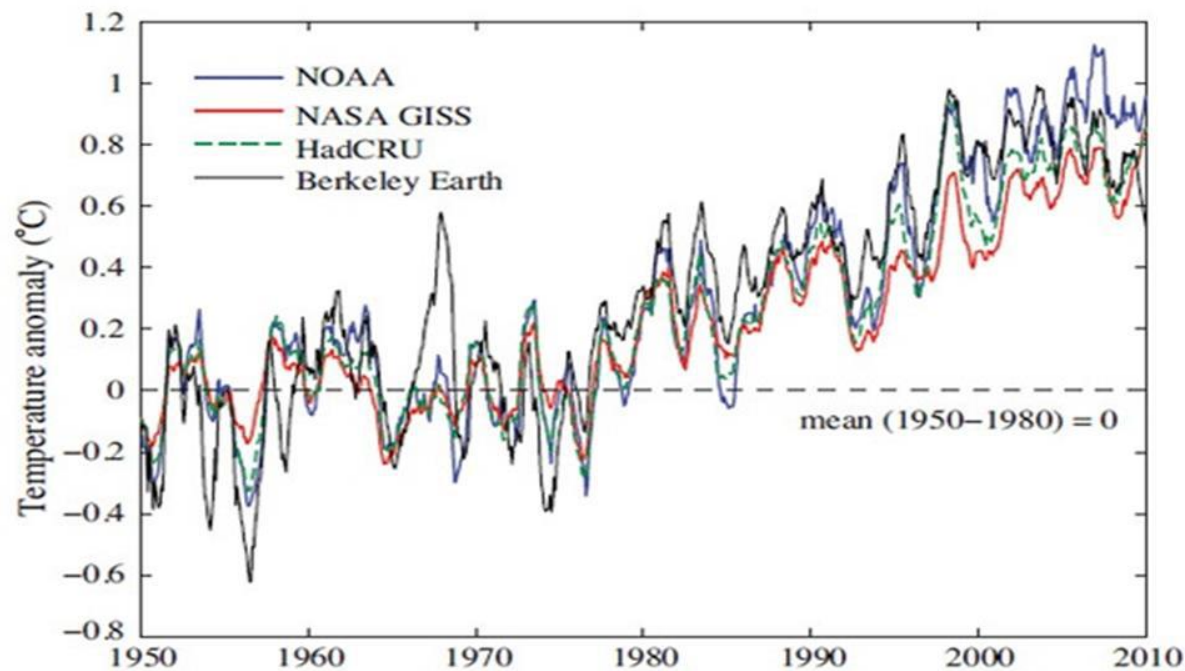
## **CLIMATE CHANGE**

With the increases in mining and agriculture leading to increased gases emissions and increasing deforestation of natural areas due to mining and agriculture and population pressure, carbon sequestration potential is decreased, potentially contributing significantly to climate change. Vhembe district use different climatic adaptive strategies as a way of preserving assets for future livelihood including: drought resistant varieties, crop diversification, planting crops that requires less water, adjust fertilizer input, use rainwater harvesting techniques (Mpandeli, 2014).

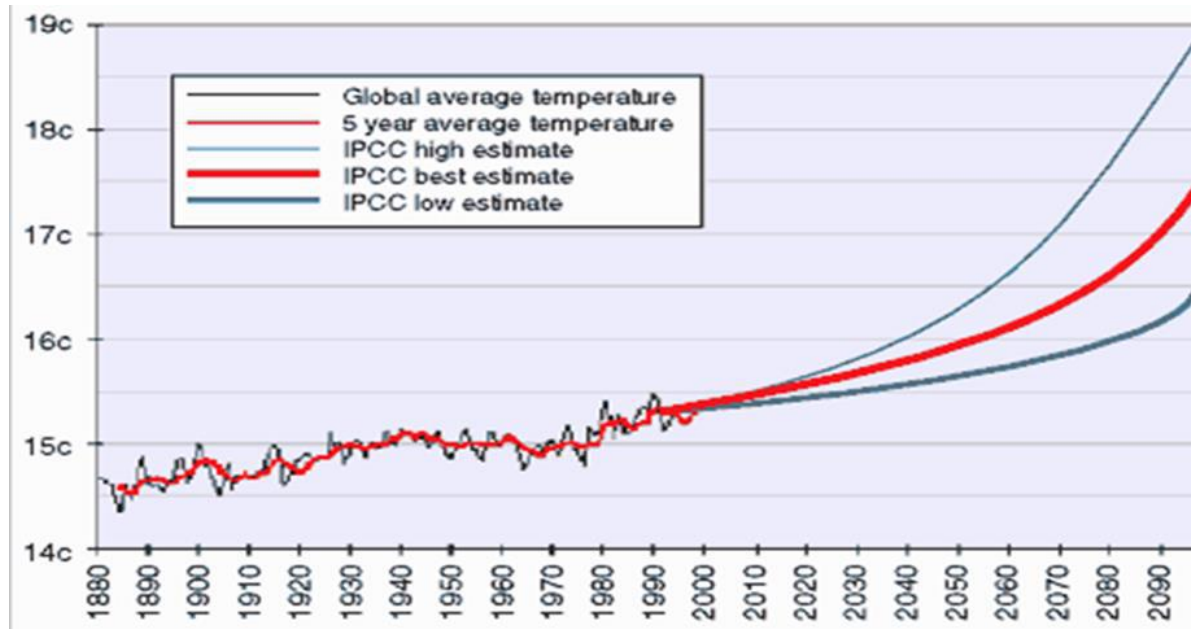
Focal areas such as ecosystems, livelihoods, economic activities, infrastructures, and utilities as well as public health and safety will mainstream climate change responses. This will allow for effective implementation of climate change responses on ground and strengthen climate change resilience within the province (LEDET, 2016:16). Vhembe District Municipality has also involved its local municipalities to participate in the development of the district climate change adaptation strategy which is awaiting approval from the council.

### Adverse effects of global warming

Global warming's massive impact on social, economic, and physical health are areas for great distress. Scientists agree that the earth's rising temperatures are fuelling longer and hotter heat waves, more frequent droughts irregular rainfall and extreme weather patterns.



**Figure 7.1: Evidence of Global Rise in Temperature.**



**Figure 7.2: Predicted Global Rise in Temperature.**

Figures 1 and 2, its evident that there is a steady increase in the maximum temperature in Vhembe district municipality. The average yearly maximum temperature from 1980 to 2014 during summer was 37° C. Fig 2 displays a steady increase in the maximum temperature as observed from 1922 to 2014, which was the highest maximum temperature recorded, 2015 yielded 37.4 ° C (VDM, 2015).



**Figure 7.3: Effects of drought at Nandoni dam (2016)**

## **AIR QUALITY**

Poor air quality has a direct impact upon the health and life expectancy of our citizen and improving it is an ambition of all of us. Sources of air pollution in Vhembe District includes industrial activities which include burning coal, oil, and other fuels that causes air pollution, such as clay brick manufacturing, pot manufacturing businesses, fuel stations, charcoal manufacturing, boilers, and wood processing. Other contributors of air pollution are dust fallout at mine within the district.

Mobile sources are mostly associated with transportation and internal combustion engines with pollutants being emitted along the path taken. These services include motor vehicles (light duty vehicles, heavy duty vehicles, road dust from unpaved roads. Vehicle tailpipe emission is the main contributors of hydrocarbons.

Residential and commercial sources include emission from the following sources categories: wood stoves, backyard burning, households heating. And commercial sources include emissions from the following categories: Land clearing burning, unregistered restaurants, dry cleaning, building construction, aluminium pot manufacturing and demolitions.

## **HYDROLOGY/WATER RESOURCES**

Vhembe district is characterised by perennial and non-perennials that flows during heavy rainfall events and dry out when there is no more rainfall to sustain them. The Luvuvhu catchment is the second largest catchment in the Vhembe district, all rivers in the Vhembe district flow into Luvuvhu before joining the Limpopo River. The Limpopo River is the largest catchment in the Vhembe district and it forms the border with South Africa, Botswana, and Zimbabwe before flowing through Mozambique to the Indian Ocean. Dams that have been constructed on some of the rivers collect water for the use in the area and neighbouring countries. These dams include, Albasini, Nandoni, Vondo, Damani, and Mambedi. Wetlands are also found in the district and they contribute to rainfall through evapotranspiration. In Vhembe some of the wetlands are found in Makuleke, Sambandou, Manini, Matangari and Tshamulungwi. Ground water occurs in fractured and intergranular interstices in Sibasa basalt and intergranular interstices of alluvial and talus deposits (Mulugisi, 2015).

## GEOLOGY

Vhembe has diverse geological composition whose broad terrain patterns are characterised by intrusive igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks especially in the Soutpansberg. Generally the district is composed of granite gneiss of the Precambrian age which is referred to as “goudplaats” or golden plate gneiss. Minerals found in the district include complex flake granite, ironstone, marble, fire clay, sacrificial limestone, Magnesium, and Barite mineralization. (Mulugisi, 2015).

## LAND COVER/ FLORA AND FAUNA (VEGETATION)

The district comprises of different vegetation species which include trees, biomes namely Savanna, Grasslands and Forest, four bioregions and twenty three different vegetation types. Among the trees, the most dominant are acacia species which include *acacia Siberian*, *Acacia tortolis*, *Acacia caffra*, and *Mopani*.

Alien vegetation are also found in Vhembe district that include exotic species such as *Lantana camara*, *Acacia saligna*, *Acacia Cyclops*, *Sesbania punecia*, *Azolla filiculoids*, *Eichhormonia crassipes* and *Nicotiana glauca* that have invaded large area of arable land and displaced native species in wetlands (Mulugisi, 2015)

A sound knowledge of the vegetation ecology of areas conservation significance is essential for the establishment of efficient wildlife and environmental management programmes and the compilation of conservation policies, as the optimal use of natural resources cannot be taken care of without adequate knowledge of the ecosystems (Gotze *et al*, 2014).

Nature reserves and national parks provide reserves of District’s fauna and flora. There are large extensive areas within Vhembe District Municipality that are conservancies among other includes the natural protected areas within the district include Kruger national park and the Mapungubwe National park.

## **TOPOGRAPHY**

The topographical features of the Vhembe District affect the climate patterns such as the intensity, distribution and water drainage patterns. The District has a topography that varies from zones of high mountains with Soutpansberg mountain range to low areas with steep and gently slope all over the region. The Soutpansberg also exert a huge impact on the weather and climate of the district. Due to mountain range, Vhembe district is generally subjected to high rainfall and consequently flooding.

## **SOIL**

The district is characterised by different types of soils which include sandy soils, clay soils, and sandy-loam soils. These types are not everywhere but are sparsely distributed across the district. The most common type of the soil in Vhembe district is fertile red loam soil though it often suffers from excessive run-off. This soil types has high water holding capacity retaining water for long periods and easily eroded by major erosive agents such as rain and wind.

## **Vhembe Biosphere Reserve**

The Vhembe Biosphere Reserve (VBR) was acknowledged as a biosphere reserve by UNESCO in 2009. VBR covers the Vhembe District, the Blouberg Municipality and the Kruger National Park north of the Shingwedzi River It includes part of the Kruger National Park, The VBR is the sixth South African Biosphere Reserve and the third in Limpopo Province. The aims of VBR is to conserve the areas uniquely bio-diverse environment, while simultaneously supporting and promoting much needed sustainable development. The VBR include three biomes, namely savanna, grassland, and forest, four bioregions and twenty four different vegetation types. VBR also contains the only natural inland lake in Southern Africa, Lake Fundudzi in the Soutpansberg Mountains (Henning and Beater, 2014). The size of the VBR is approximately 30 701 km<sup>2</sup>.

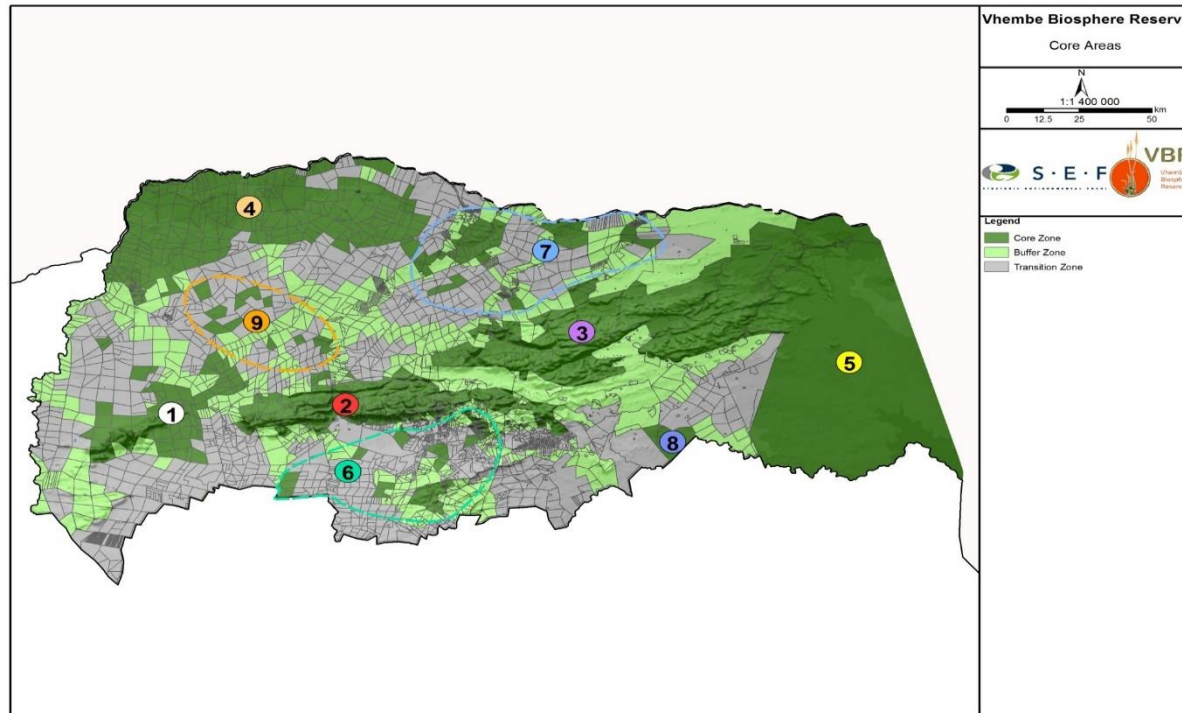


Figure 7.4: Vhembe Biosphere Reserve Zonation

**Table 7.1: Deforestation Statistics**

Month	Stats	Fines	Pending
April	16	12	
May	12	11	1
June	22	10	
July	12	11	1
August	13	12	1
September	13	8	
October	13	6	
November	12	4	
December	4	4	0

Table 7.2: Vhembe District Rhino Statistics.

Month	2015	2016
January	0	1 wounded
February	1 horns not taken	2
March	0	7
April	0	1
May	3 (horns not taken in 1 rhino)	2
June	2 (horns not taken in 1 rhino)	0
July	1	0
August	0	0
September	0	4
October	0	4

November	5 (3 horns Recovered)	2
December	0	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>26</b>



**Figure 7.5: Rhino Pouching**

**Table 7.3: Status of Vhembe District Landfill Site**

MUNICIPALITY	Permitted/ Licensed	Status	Not Permitted/ illegal	Status
LIM 345			Xigalo	Have an ROD, Environmental Authorization, waiting for the Municipality to lodge waste management license application.
Makhado	Vondeling Landfill Site	Closure permit issued in 07/08/2012 but the site is still in use.		Rehabilitation has commenced with fencing however the site still in use.
	Makhado Landfill Site		License issued on the 23/03/2011	The landfill is in operation.
Musina	Musina landfill site	Licensed issued on the 14/12/2016		The landfill is in operation.

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

Thulamela	Gundani landfill site	License for continued operation issued on the 11/12/2014		
			Thohoyandou landfill site	Expired license  The Municipality submitted External Audit report on the 14 February 2017 and waiting Reviewal of the report by ECE.
			Makwilidza landfill site	Application has been lodged with the  LEDET and awaiting for the RoD amendment from DWS.

## Bibliography

Gotze, R.A., Cilliers, S.S., Bezuidenhout, H., Kellner, K. 2008: ***Analysis of the vegetation of the sandstone ridges (IB Land type) of the north-eastern parts of the Mapungubwe national park, Limpopo province, South Africa***. North-West University: South Africa.

Henning, D. and Beater, J. 2014. ***Mapungubwe Cultural Landscape World Heritage Site Environmental Management Framework: Status Quo Report***. NEMAI Consulting, South Africa.

Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET). 2016. ***Limpopo Environment Outlook Report***. Limpopo

Mpandeli, S. 2014: Managing climate risks using seasonal climate forecast information in Vhembe district in Limpopo province, South Africa. ***Journal of sustainable development***, Vol 7(5): 68-81

Mulugisi, A.M. 2015: ***The impact of rains on the vegetation covers in the Limpopo province of South Africa***. Msc. Dissertation. North-West University: Mafikeng Campus.

Vhembe District Municipality (VDM). 2015. ***Vhembe district municipality, Air quality management plan 2015-2017***. Arehone Co

## **Waste Management**

### **Service Standards or Norms & Standards**

- ❖ Town- refuse is collected everyday
- ❖ Residential- refuse is collected once per week
- ❖ Rural area- refuse is collected once per week

### **Service Delivery Challenges**

- ❑ Access road for refuse collection in residential area are gravel and not maintained all the time.

### **Waste Collection in Thulamela**

Waste collection in the Municipality is characterized by urban and rural areas. Thulamela municipality collect 5761 cubic metres respectively at around 50 000 households. Waste collection in rural areas is not done systematically therefore villages in rural areas constitute backlog. There are transfer stations that are established in Rural Areas namely Tshikombani, Tshaulu, Makonde. The collection is done once a week in the proclaimed areas and every day in the CBDs.

**TABLE 7.4**

Refuse disposal by Geography	
Filters:	
<b>Geography</b>	LIM343: Thulamela
<b>Refuse disposal</b>	
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	19,600
Removed by local authority/private company less often	584
Communal refuse dump	1,211
Own refuse dump	+-
No rubbish disposal	19,268
Other	807
Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-
Total	130321

Source: STATS SA, 2016

## Waste disposal sites

Thulamela municipality has 3 landfills sites out of which all of them are unlicensed (Muledane-Tswinga) and Gundani and Makwilidza



Figure 7.6: DUMPING AREAS AT THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

## HEALTH SURVEILLANCE OF PREMISES

### Food and Non Food Health surveillance of premises

Food inspection and monitoring is carried out to all food premises. Workshops and Trainings are done to food handlers. All food premises and food handlers are entitled to have Certificate of Acceptability. Food control committees are established and functional. Regular food sample runs is done to all food premises.

Health Surveillance of all premises is carried out regularly. The certificate of Fitness is issued to all Business premises to indicate that building do comply with minimum health requirements.

Inspection of mortuaries and funeral Parlours is routinely carried. Certificate of Competence is issued to Funeral Parlours which comply. Pauper burials are done by local municipalities with the support of funeral undertakers in some cases. The District Municipality Environmental Health Practitioners monitors pauper's burials and exhumation.

Water samples are carried out to monitor water quality around the District. Food sample runs are carried out as per schedule from National Department of Health. Waste management monitoring programs are done at all municipalities

Trainings are done annually to Vho Maine for the establishment of Initiation schools. EHP has to monitoring all processes at the Initiation Schools.

Municipal Health Services also focuses on climate change, health and vector control issues. The program of chemicals management and hazardous substances management is being monitored.

Pictures below indicate food handling and Personal hygiene to our Food premises during 2016/17 financial years.

**Figure 7.7**



**Table 7.5**

Table 7.5: Food Premises inspections							
Financial Year	Food Premises	Inspection frequencies	Food Condemned per units			Compliance Notices issued	Legal Notices (Legal action) issued
			Units (unspecified)	KG	Litters		
2014/15	2500	8 000	19 270	35 145	789.9	15	-
2015/16	3600	3600	21011	4100 0	841	24	
2016/17	4600	4600	20 700	39 156	910	20	-

Source: VDM EHP, 2017

## **Disaster risk management**

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectorial and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation. Natural hazards and other disasters affect the country and impact the nation's development initiatives. The District developed Disaster Management Plan as required by the Disaster Management Act (Section 53). The aim of the plan is to establish uniform approach in assessing and monitoring disaster risks, implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes and effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction.

The poor conditions of Thulamela's roads constitute further risks of vehicles breakdowns and accidents when roads become dusty or slippery. The increase in population and variety of land use practices impose pressure on water resources and the future need for alternative resources.

Figure 7.8



Source: VDM IDP Review 2016

Thulamela has a large proportion of the population that belongs to the African culture. The use of 'muti' contributes greatly to the unsustainable harvesting of bark and indigenous plant species. Overgrazing, bush encroachment, poor settlement planning and high density rural areas is placing severe stress on the vegetation and soil. Drought periods only the worsen situation. Poor farming practices, especially by the subsistence farmers, leads to severe land degradation in the whole of the district.

Thulamela has severe degradation along rivers where farming is practiced.

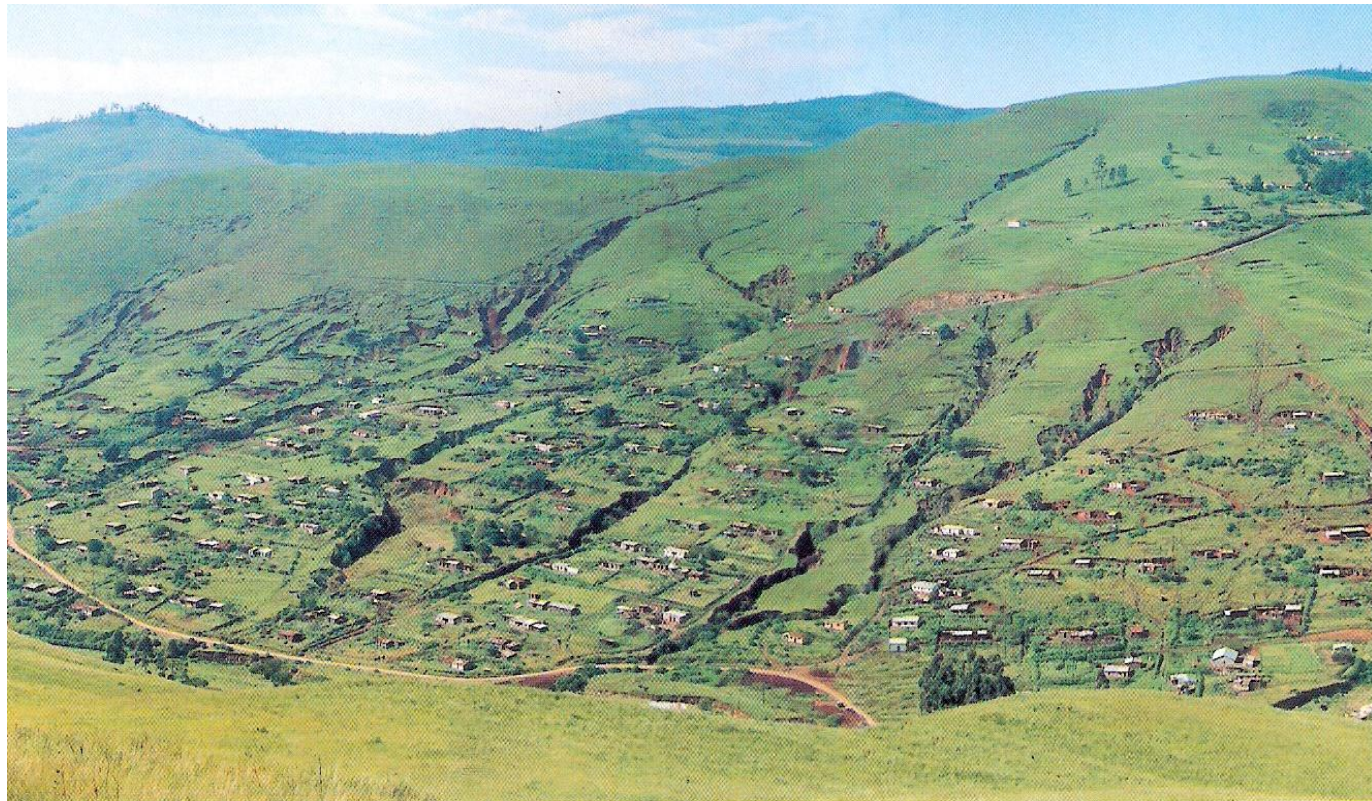
Table.7.6

**Thulamela Disaster Risk Profile**

<b>Hydro Meteorological Hazards:</b>	<b>Biological Hazards:</b>	<b>Technological Hazards</b>	<b>Environmental Degradation:</b>	<b>Geological hazards:</b>
Drought	Food poisoning	Dam failures	Air pollution	Landslide/ mudflow
Hail storms	Malaria	Derailment	Desertification	Earthquake
Cyclone	Foot and mouth disease	Hazardous installations	Deforestation	
Severe storm	Measles		Land degradation	
Storm surges	Rabies (animals)	Hazardous material by rail	Soil erosion	
Hurricane	Tuberculosis	Hazardous materials by road		
Floods	Bilharzias			
Lightning	Cholera			
Fire	Typhoid			
	Diphtheria			

Source: VDM IDP Review;2016

**Figure 7.9: Erosional Geo hazards in the municipality**



Source: IDP Review;2016

## Schools and Libraries

Table below shows the distribution of schools in Thulamela municipality. There are many schools in Thulamela as influenced by population concentration.

There is 1 University that renders quality education in the District in general and Thulamela in particular. There are shortage of classrooms and administration blocks and lack of reliable electricity.

According to the norms and standard of the Department of Basic Education a school should be situated within a radius of 5km from the community it serves and the total walking distance to and from school may not exceed 10 km. Learners who reside outside the determined feeder zone may be provided with either transport or hostel accommodation on a progressively phased and pro-poor basis

TABLE 7.7

Local Municipalities	Secondary schools	Primary schools	Combined schools
Thulamela	127 schools 87 047 pupils	297 schools 111 878 pupils	16 schools 8 185 pupils

**Source: Department of Education 2012**

Table 7.7 above indicate the number of schools and pupils per municipality, in which Thulamela municipality has 297 and 127 primary schools.

**Table 7.8 for library in Thulamela municipality**

MUNICIPALITY	THULAMELA
LIBRARIES	Makwarela, Thohoyandou

The norms and standards for acquiring a library is 1 library for 10000

### **Hospitals and clinics.**

The Thulamela has 03 hospitals: Donald Fraser, Hayani and Tshilidzini is the only referral (regional) hospital in the district. Thulamela has clinics & mobiles.

The Lack of basic amenities like shade and water at clinics visiting points, shortage of medicine, poor roads and communication networks in some of the clinics are the major challenges in the provision of health and social development services in the Municipality.

**Table.7.9**

CS2016  
Table 1

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	304988
Average	118033
Poor	56270
No access	13517
Do not use	4149
Unspecified	280
Total	497237

**Table 7.10: Water Supply to Clinics and Health Centres in Thulamela**

<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF CLINICS</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>NUMBER OF CLINICS SUPPLIED WITH WATER AND SANITATION</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>NUMBER OF CLINICS REMAINING TO BE SERVICED</b>	<b>0</b>

*Source: Vhembe Department of Health, 2012*

**Table 7.11: Sanitation in clinics and health centers in Thulamela**

<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF CLINICS</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>NUMBER OF CLINICS SUPPLIED WITH WATER AND SANITATION</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>NUMBER OF CLINICS REMAINING TO BE SERVICED</b>	<b>0</b>

*Source: Vhembe Department of Health*

**Table 7.12**

	<b>THULAMELA</b>
Old age	44564
Disability grant	9934
War veteran	6
Combination	32

Grant in Aid	673	
Foster Care Grant beneficiaries	1982	
FCG children	2797	
CDG Beneficiaries	1639	
CDG children	1699	
CSG Beneficiaries	105640	
CSG children	188937	
<b>TOTAL</b>	Beneficiary	Children
	164470	193433

Source: Department of Social Development

## **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: NORMS AND STANDARDS**

- All services office/points must be within a distance of 20 km radius.
- One social welfare practitioner should serve a population of 3000 (ratio: 1=60 children in a particular service point).
- Social assistance applications should be completed within 8 hours- more realistic 45 to 56 hours

## SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

**Table 7.13: Sport, Arts and Culture Facilities for Thulamela municipality;2016**

SPORTS FACILITIES	THULAMELA		
Multipurpose Sport Courts	Makwarela Thohoyandou	2	
Indoor Centres	Thohoyandou indoor	1	
Multipurpose Stadiums	Makwarela, Tshifulanani, Tshikombani, Tshifudi, Makhuvha,	5	
Stadiums	Thohoyandou, Makwarela, Tshifulanani, Tshikombani, Tshifudi, Makhuvha, Makonde	7	
Multipurpose Sport and Recreation Hall	, Thohoyandou indoor sports centre	1	
Museum	-		
Community hall	Makwarela, Thohoyandou Mutale	3	
Arts and culture centre	Thohoyandou Mutale	2	

Recreational parks	Shuma Park, River side Miluwani  Block G Park Tshilamba Park; Shayandima Park Tshatshingo Potholes; Phiphipidi and Mukumbani waterfalls	3	
--------------------	---	---	--

### **Indigenous Sport, arts & Culture**

The following events are held in the Municipality to enhance social cohesion: Arts & cultural competitions - Tshikona, Malende, and Zwigombela and auditions for talent identification, fine and visual arts competition annually; Indigenous Games like khadi, Mufuvha, Muravharavha, Nnode, and Duvheke and Sports arts and culture Achievers Awards are effective in the district. Wednesdays are declared Sports Day in the municipality.

<b>Table 7.14: Number of Schools and Pupils</b>			
<b>Local Municipality</b>	<b>Secondary schools</b>	<b>Primary schools</b>	<b>Combined schools</b>
Thulamela	127 schools 87 047 pupils	297 schools 111 878 pupils	16 schools 8 185 pupils

Source: Department of Education, 2012

Table 7.14 above indicate the number of schools and pupils per municipality, in which Thulamela municipality has 297 the highest number of Primary schools.

Education services in the Municipality are negatively affected by the following problems: older persons are not participating actively on ABET programme, violence, burglary, vandalism and gangsters, none or late submission of Audited statements and none compliance to prescripts.

National school's nutrition programme is carried out in all primary schools. All Q1& Q2 Primary Schools & all Q1 Secondary schools are benefiting from National school's nutrition programme. All Q1, Q2 and Q3 are no fee schools.

**Norms and Standards for schools are as follows:**

- ❖ A school should be situated within a radius of 5km from the community it serves.
- ❖ Scholar transport: walking total distance to and from school may not be less than 10 km radius.
- ❖ Minimum size of school site, including sporting field: primary school site should be 2,8ha and secondary school site should be 4,8ha.
- ❖ School may not be located close to: cemeteries, business centre, taxi rank, sewer treatment plants, public hostel, busy roads unless adequate preventative measures have been taken to ensure the safe of the learners.

**CHALLENGES**

Most schools do not meet the required norms and standards of having a functional school. This includes infrastructure backlog, enrolment rate and distance travelled by learners.

**Special schools in Thulamela municipality**

Tshilidzini special school and Fhulufhelo School.

## Level of Education in Thulamela by Gender

Table 7.15

Geography	LIM343: Thulamela		
Gender	Male	Female	Total
Level of education			
Unspecified	-	-	-
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	290	303	592
N5 /NTC 5	335	369	704
N4 / NTC 4	407	413	820
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	300	350	650
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	390	417	806
Other	389	406	795
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	358	427	785
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	411	543	954
N6 / NTC 6	525	560	1,085
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	605	450	1,055
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	737	580	1,316
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	952	799	1,752
Honours degree	1,239	1,536	2,776
Bachelor's Degree	2,953	3,398	6,352
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	2,316	3,362	5,678
Higher Diploma	2,854	3,868	6,721
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	2,777	4,421	7,198
Grade 1 / Sub A	9,826	10,036	19,861
Grade 2 / Sub B	9,747	10,287	20,034
Grade 4 / Std 2	11,335	11,175	22,510
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	10,081	11,790	21,872
Gade 0	11,946	12,095	24,040

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	11,048	11,718	22,766
Grade 6 / Std 4	12,254	12,393	24,648
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	14,223	15,652	29,876
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	18,892	20,842	39,734
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	18,107	21,481	39,588
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	21,351	26,501	47,852
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	19,989	26,462	46,451
Not applicable	42,490	41,439	83,929
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	33,116	42,244	75,360
No schooling	16,408	43,494	59,902
Total	278,650	339,812	618,462

**Table 7.16. LEARNERS ENROLMENT PER MUNICIPALITY**

<b>Local Municipality</b>	<b>Secondary schools</b>	<b>Primary schools</b>	<b>Combined schools</b>
<b>Thulamela</b>	<b>127 schools</b> <b>87 047 pupils</b>	<b>297 schools</b> <b>111 878 pupils</b>	<b>16 schools</b> <b>8 185 pupils</b>

*SOURCE: Vhembe Department of Education 2012*

### Primary school's classification

- ❖ Small Primary school: 135:one class per grade
- ❖ Medium Primary school:311: two classes per grade
- ❖ Large primary school :621: three classes per grade
- ❖ Mega primary school :931: three and above

### Secondary school's classification

- ❖ Small sec school: 200:2 classes per grade
- ❖ Medium sec school:401: up to 3 classes per grade
- ❖ Large sec school:604: with up to 5 classes
- ❖ Mega sec school: 1001:5 and above

A school should be situated within a radius of 5 km from the community it serves.  
Scholar transport: walking a total distance to and from may not exceed 5 km radius.

### Minimum size of school site, including sporting field:

- ❖ Primary school site should be 2,8 ha
- ❖ Secondary school site should be 4,8 ha

School may not be located close to:

Cemeteries, business Centre, taxi ranks, sewer treatment plants, public hostels, busy roads unless adequate preventative, measures have been take to ensure the safety of the learners.

Special schools: Tshilidzini Special School and Fhulufhelo School.

**Challenges:** Most schools do not meet the required norms and standards of having a functional school. This Infrastructure backlog, enrolment rate and distance travelled by learners.

**Table 7.17: Numbers of Schools and Pupils 2011 in the Municipality**

School categories/ Municipality 2011	Secondary		Primary		Combined		Intermediate		Learners with Special Needs (LSEN)	
	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils
Thulamela	125	84319	287	106685	1	1876	0	0	4	1706

**Table 7.18: Numbers of Schools and Pupils 2011 in the Municipality**

School categories/ Municipality 2011	Secondary		Primary		Combined		Intermediate		Learners with Special Needs (LSEN)	
	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils
Thulamela	125	84319	287	106685	1	1876	0	0	4	1706
School categories/ Municipality 2012	Secondary		Primary		Combined		Intermediate		Learners with Special Needs (LSEN)	
	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils	No of Schools	No of pupils
Thulamela	127	87 047	297	111 878	16	8185	0	0	0	0

Source: Dept. of education, 2012

Table 7.18. Above indicates that in 2011 secondary learners were 170 910 from 283 schools, primary learners were 229 518 from 667 schools, 6 503 combined school learners, 1 intermediate school with 52 learners and 1 963 learners from 6 special schools in the Municipality. Thulamela municipality has high number of special schools (4 out of 6) with 1 706 learners.

Table.7.19

CS2016

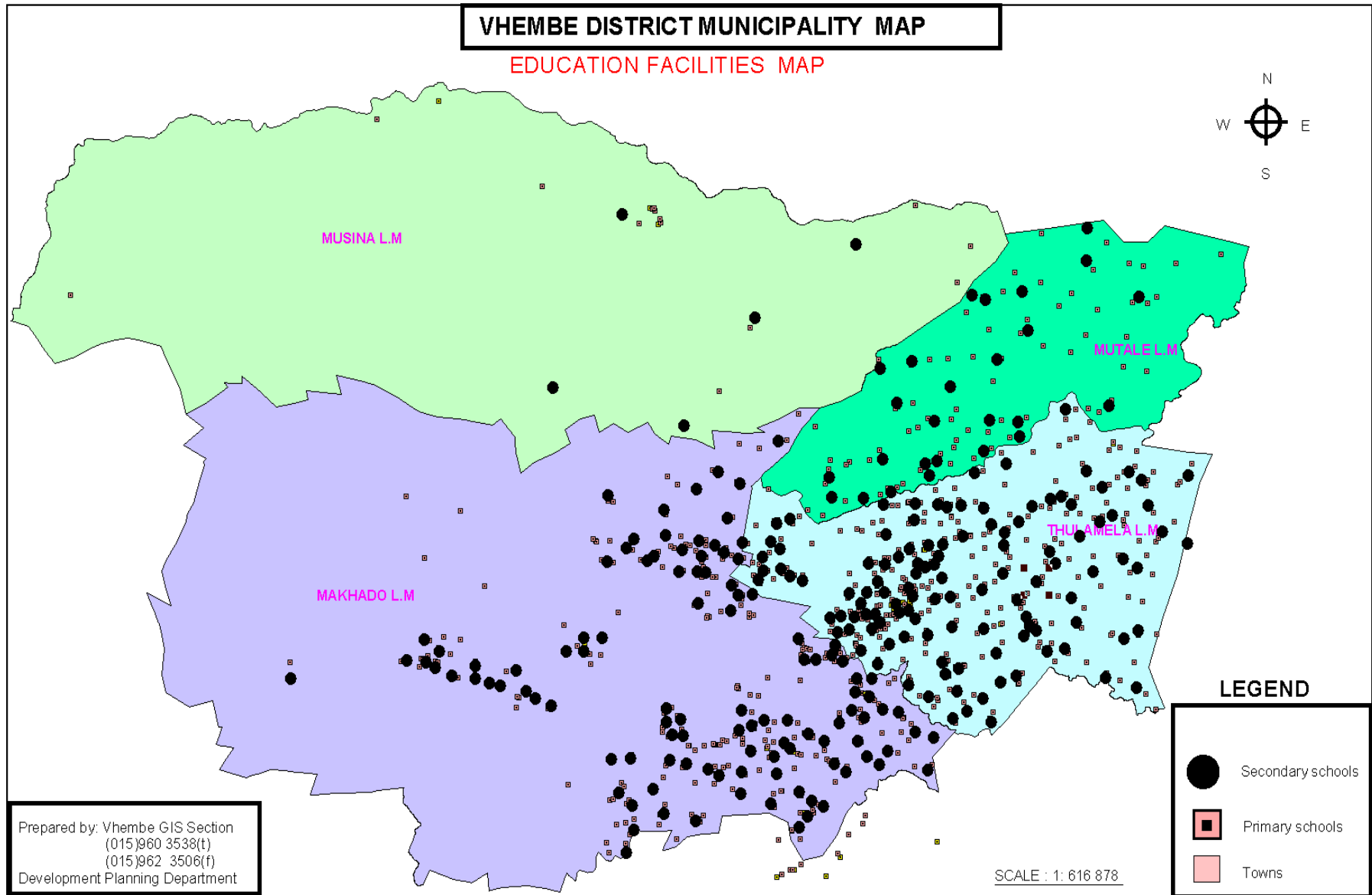
Table 1

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	380364
Average	85363
Poor	22079
No access	3282
Do not use	5857
Unspecified	292
Total	497237

**Table 7.20: Libraries per municipality**

Municipality	Thulamela		
<b>Libraries</b>	Makwarela	&	3
	Thohoyandou		
	Tshilamba		

Figure 7.10. Schools distribution in the district



## Social Cohesion

Social Cohesion is the process through which individuals or groups are included to participate fully in the society they live e.g. Social cohesion allows young people to participate and engage in activities that build their social capital and networks and strengthen the relations that bind people together. Various special programmes are functional as part of social coherent in the district: People with disability, Children, Gender and Senior citizens programmes.

### Social Development Programmes :2017/18 Financial Year Undertaken

Table 7.21

HIV/AIDS, TB AND GENDER	
Programmes	Time schedule
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- NPO forum</li> <li>- Home Based Care</li> </ul>	First quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Technical Aids Council</li> <li>- Local aids council</li> </ul>	Second quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gender Forum</li> <li>- Men's Forum</li> </ul>	Third quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Women's Frum</li> <li>- Civil Society Forum</li> </ul>	Fourth quarter

<b>MORAL REGENERATION YOUTH AND CHILDREN: 2017/18 FY</b>	
<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Time schedule</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- MRM forum</li> <li>- Youth forum</li> <li>- ECD forum</li> </ul>	First quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Children music festival</li> <li>- Children cultural festival</li> <li>- Children's sports day</li> </ul>	Second quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Launching of youth council</li> <li>- Moral regeneration campaign</li> </ul>	Third quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ECD seminar</li> <li>- Entrepreneurship</li> </ul>	Fourth quarter
<b>DISABILITY AND SENIOR CITIZENS: 2017/18 FY</b>	
<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Time schedule</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Disability</li> <li>- Disability build up event</li> </ul>	First quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Goal ball for visually impaired</li> <li>- Senior citizens forum</li> </ul>	Second quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Senior citizen's education trip</li> </ul>	Third quarter

- Senior citizens annual day celebration	
- Golden games	Fourth quarter

### **People with Disability and National Remembrance Days**

Thulamela holds the following events: annual celebration of youth month, children's rights month, Older Persons month, hold young women in dialogue, 16 Days of Activism and National days: National Women Day, Heritage Day, Human Rights Day, Day of Reconciliation, Freedom Day, Workers Day and World Aids Day. Thulamela also recognises Programmes and Activities for People with Disabilities.

### **Youth and Children**

Thulamela municipality organized pre-event celebration of the youth day to galvanize communities to support National and Provincial event of the day. The following Youth Events: Young Women in Dialogue, Youth Parliament, "Go back to School" campaigns, Municipality Youth Election Seminar are celebrated. The purpose of the Young women in dialogue was to interact on the socio-economic and political issues that affect women. Youth parliament's main purpose was to deliberate on issues that affect Youth and Go back to school campaign to encourage learners to take their studies seriously. There is partnership with Local Youth Council on training of young entrepreneurs who registered in the Municipality's Database Children Advisory Councils were launched and children forum is functional in the Municipality. Children's rights months is also celebrated in the Municipality.

## **Senior Citizens**

The Municipality facilitated Campaign on abuse to elders and Municipal Celebration events at Thohoyandou Magistrate and Town Hall in Thulamela local municipality. The main aim was to do awareness campaign on abuse to elders to the public, and bring together Senior Citizen and stakeholders to share challenges. The Senior Citizen recommended the establishment of Pensioners Committees in pay points and ward structures. There is a joint ABET programme between the municipality and Dept. of Education. The challenges are lack of programmes empowering the aged through establishing socio-economic projects and lack of indigenous knowledge imparting plan / policy in the district municipality.

## **Moral Regeneration**

Politicians, religious leaders and social commentators have all spoken about a breakdown in morality in South Africa, with crime as the most commonly cited evidence. The moral regeneration initiative is one response to this crisis, emerging in parallel to countless other initiatives aimed at reducing crime, some of which have themselves contained explicit appeals to morals, values or ethics. Moral Regeneration Movement is the movement at the Centre of Collective Activism for moral regeneration initiatives whose vision is to build an ethical and moral community and the mission is to promote positive values. The objective of the moral regeneration movement is to assist in the development of a caring society through the revival of the spirit of botho / Ubuntu and the actualisation and realization of the values and ideals enshrined in our constitution, using all available resources and harnessing all initiatives in government, business and civil society.

July marks the commemoration of Moral Regeneration Month, an initiative of the Moral Regeneration Movement (MRM), which is aimed at encouraging people to recommit to efforts of building communities grounded on positive values and rededicate to building a caring society in pursuit of creating lasting peace and prosperity in the country. The commemoration takes place specifically in July to coincide with the celebration of Mandela Day on 18 July and the birthday month of former President Nelson Mandela, an icon who is considered to be the main leader of the formation of the Moral Regeneration Movement.

The Municipality is in the process of reviving them and some of the activities are taking place such as 16 Days of Activism campaign and men's dialogue in partnership with Munna ndi nnyi NGO.

## **SAFETY AND SECURITY**

### **Police stations and Courts**

The demarcations of Police Stations and courts is not aligned to Municipal Boundaries.

The district is divided into Thohoyandou and Makhado Justice Cluster. Thohoyandou cluster comprised of Thohoyandou, Levubu, Mutale, Makuya, Tshaulu, Siloam and Vuwani policing area as indicated in figure 8 below.

Makhado cluster comprised of 06 police stations: Mphepu, Tshilwavhusiku, Watervaal, Mara, Tshaulu and Siloam. There is 01 high court: Thohoyandou, 10 district courts: Musina, Louis Trichardt, Dzanani, Hlanganani, Thohoyandou, Vuwani, Tshilwavhusiku, Waterval & Mutale, 03 Regional Courts: Sibasa, Louis Trichardt and Dzanani, 4 Periodical Courts: Makuya, Tshaulu, Levubu and 43 Traditional Courts under Traditional Councils in the district.

CS2016

Table 7.22

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	271289
Average	128612
Poor	75895
No access	15615
Do not use	5184
Unspecified	642
Total	497237



## **Provision of Safety and Security**

Police are responsible for maintaining law and order in the country. Communities must work with police to combat crime, corruption and lawlessness. Police image in the eyes of communities has changed drastically from the days of apartheid where they were perceived to be defending apartheid government and persecute innocent and defenceless citizen.

None reporting of fraud and corruption cases by the whistle blowers, minimal declaration of interest by employees, reluctance of vetting by employees are the main challenges in the district. All reported cases within the district municipality are investigated and the findings and recommendations are submitted to the Accounting officer for further action. The information for the establishment of the District Fraud Hotline has been gathered and Corruption awareness campaigns are conducted. All employees are encouraged to complete the declaration of interest forms.

Corruption and Fraud cases are a very serious concern in South Africa. Research shows that 31% of reported cases are caused by bad morals and ethics, 25% caused by greedy and desire for self-enrichment, 18% poverty and unemployment, 14% weak checks and balances and 12% Legacy of apartheid (Dept. Safety & Security, 2009).

South African Police Services (SAPS) has various programmes to combat corruption and fraud: managing perceived and actual level of corruption, Anti- Corruption operations across criminal justice system, the prevention, detection and investigation of corruption within SAPS, compliance with legislative obligations, stock theft program, building relationship with farming

community, partnership with the community, Farm/Patrols and partnership with traditional leaders. The aim of the South African Police Service (SAPS) is to prevent, combat and investigate crime, maintain public order, protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property, and uphold law enforcement.

### **Safety & Security Activities**

Dominating crimes in the municipal area are as follows: Armed robbery, Common assault, Assault GBH, Unlicensed liquor stores, and Rapes which are found to be caused by abuse of liquor, greediness, negligent and unemployment. Unlicensed liquor stores and vandalism of electrical cables is predominant in Thohoyandou by community members.

SAPS establish the following programmes to manage crime in the district: Raiding of liquor stores/bar lounge, Speed arrest, Foot & Vehicle Patrols, Roadblocks, Partnership Policing, Door To Door Campaigns, Vehicle Checkpoints, Awareness Campaigns, Road Patrols, Monitoring Check-in Transit, visit to Financial Institutions, Operation Focus, Reduction of Illegal Fire Arms, monitoring of Liquor Outlets, mobilization of the Community, fight against crime and victim empowerment program. Structures for Community involvement in Policing are Reservists (SAPS), CPF (SAPS Act), Community Patrol Groups, Street Watches, Street Committees, Neighbourhood Watches.

## **Community Safety Forums and Street Committee**

Crime prevention in South Africa is based on the principles of community policing; that is, partnerships between the community and the SAPS. Partnerships between police officers (who are appointed as sector managers) and communities strengthen existing community policing forums (CPFs), which have been in place since 1993. Community Police Forum objectives according to Sec 18 of SAPS Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995) are establishing and maintaining a partnership between the community and the Service, promoting communication between the Service and the community, promoting co-operation between the Service and the community in fulfilling the needs of the community regarding policing, improving the rendering of police services to the community at national, provincial, area and local levels, improving transparency in the Service and accountability of the Service to the community and promoting joint problem identification and problem-solving by the Service and the community.

## **Rural and Urban Safety**

Government views the safety and security of the rural community in South Africa as a priority. The seriousness of continued acts of violence against the rural community, required from the South African Police Service to formulate a comprehensive and holistic strategy. The rural safety strategy aimed at addressing rural safety as part and parcel of an integrated and holistic day to day crime prevention approach, based on the principles of sector policing which addresses the needs of the entire rural community, including the farming community. Rural safety on the South African borderline will further be strengthened in terms of integrating and coordinating

of local deployment along borderline operations to combat illegal cross border movement of people, goods and contraband.

### **Sector Policing Program**

Sector Policing means policing that focuses on small manageable sectors of a police station area and a tool to implement Community Policing. Its purpose is to perform targeted visible police patrols, ensure a rapid response to complaints, address crime generators, investigate reported cases and provide a localized policing service to the community in accordance with their respective needs. In Vhembe district sector policing is visible however there is a need to strengthen the sector by establishing more sectors.

### **Tourism Safety**

The main factors that negatively affect tourism safety in Thulamela are insufficient registered tourist guides, not readily available sites security, and vandalism of fence by the undocumented people, poor road conditions and animal pouncing.

## **Correctional Service**

### **Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme**

Thohoyandou Correctional Services and Mavambe Juvenile Centre are the only rehabilitation centres for offenders in the District. Mavambe caters youth or children under the age while waiting sentences.

The Department of Correctional Services endow with Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme: Education and Training with accredited institutions, Recreational programs (League games, tournaments, choirs, traditional games (Malende) and religious program. Community re-integration programmes include Parole and Community service programmes.

### **Border management**

There is a serious challenge of influx of undocumented people particularly in Makhado, Thohoyandou, Mutale and Musina area. Improving regional cooperation is required to improve efforts in combating of crime that has the potential to affect the Southern African region and the Continent. The SAPS is taking a leading role in defining the relationship between a local police station, borderline, port of entry and exit, and a police station in a neighbouring country. The SANDF satellites offices to be established along the border fence and the army to resume monitoring in order to assist SAPS in minimizing unlawful entry to the country. Thulamela borders LIM345 in the east and Musina Municipality in the north next to Zimbabwe border.

## **Demarcations of magisterial courts and Police Stations**

Transformation on magisterial courts is a serious problem. Police and magisterial courts are not aligned to municipal demarcations. There are however approximately 18 magisterial courts and 1 high court in the district and it is situated in Thohoyandou in the Thulamela Municipality.

## **HOUSING/HUMAN SETTLEMENT**

### **Service Standards or Norms & Standards**

- One RDP house- 3 months
- Maintenance of street lights – within 7 days
- Maintenance of AIRCON- within 7 days
- Maintenance of municipal building- within 7 days

## Status Quo

- ❖ Department is growing: new sections are added such as Facility Management, Housing Tribunal, etc.

The right to adequate housing enshrined in Constitution Act 108 of 1996 and states that everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing and the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realization of this right. The main challenges are abandoned RDP houses, outdated housing chapter, poor quality and unavailability of land for future township development in private farms.

## Current Thulamela housing provision status

Table 7.23. Below indicates the housing backlog in Thulamela: 26 000 by 2017/18.

**TABLE 7.23**

Year	Allocation	Thulamela Backlog
2016/17	1 000	27 000
2017/18	800	26 400

Source: Thulamela Housing

The annual RDP housing allocation from DLG&H is not sufficient.

**Housing typologies in Thulamela Municipality are:**

- House or brick structure on the stand
- Traditional dwelling/ muddy hut
- House/room in backyard (especially in the towns)
- Informal dwelling/shack in backyard (especially in Thohoyandou)

**Some of the challenges in the provision of RDP houses:**

Municipality is not accredited as a housing developer, but COGHSTA

- Shortage of staff
- Shortage of machineries
- Challenges of monitoring and evaluating the work of housing constructors
- Poor quality work in the construction of housing
- Housing allocation is not consistence with the backlog
- Beneficiaries who are not occupying their houses, e.g. Miluwani
- Incomplete housing projects for previous financial years
  - No land is available in the proclaimed land
  - Most land in rural areas is in the hands of tribal chiefs
  - Unused state land
  - Most land in rural areas is not serviced

COGHSTA is yet to develop the Housing Chapter to be incorporated into the IDP during review process

## **INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS**

### **SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY AREA.**

The strategic objectives of the priority area are to have accessible basic and infrastructure services. The intention is to provide services to all household in sustainable manner.

Service delivery is the provision of services with aim of improving levels and quality of life in terms of the powers and functions as stipulated in the Constitution in section 156 and 229 and in the Municipal System Act 117 of 1998, chapter 5, section 83 and 84

National Development Plan indicate that to achieve the sustainable and inclusive growth by 2030 south Africa need to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support the country's long term objectives. This is possible if there is targeted development of transport, energy, water resources, and information and communication technology (ICT) networks. South Africa has relatively good core network of national economic infrastructure. The challenge is to maintain and grow it to address the demands of economy effectively and efficiently. Current investment level is insufficient and maintenance programmes are seriously lagging. Government can achieve better outcome by improving coordination of integrated development approaches, particularly by pivotal development points, to ensure full benefits for the country. The district therefore aims to improve access to water through provision, operation and maintenance of socio economic water Infrastructure. To show the intention to improve the

access to service the district has Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment Plan (CIIP) to deal with district infrastructure development. This is in line with National Development Plan Vision 2030. The district has Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) to deal with water and sanitation infrastructure as water services authority and provider. Eskom has Energy Master Plan to deal with electricity infrastructure. Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of the district deals with transport services

1996 Constitution guarantees the rights to basic amount of water and basic Sanitation services that is affordable. Strategic framework for services defines basic water supply services as the provision of basic water supply facilities, the sustainable operation of facilities and the communication of good water use, hygiene and related practices. Water should be available for at least 350 days per year and not interrupted more than 48 consecutive hours per incidents

### **Water Resource Development and Demand Management**

The sources of water in the Thulamela municipality are from dams, weirs and boreholes. The number of dams are: Nandoni, Vondo, Damani, Tshirovha dams. Weirs are: Khalavha.

The RSA 1996 Constitution guarantees the rights to basic supply facility is defined as the infrastructure necessary to supply 25 litres of potable water per person per day supplied within 200 meters of the household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per minutes in case of communal water points or 6000 litres of portable water supplied per formal connection per months in case of yard and household connections.

Vhembe District Municipality is a Water Service Authority and Provider. The district purchase of portable se bulk raw water from the Department of Water Affairs, then process or clean the water for reticulation. The goal of Vhembe District Municipality WSA is to supply every household with an adequate and reliable water supply and to manage the water supply services in an affordable, equitable and sustainable manner.

There is a huge water and sanitation backlog in the area. The National target is to achieve at least a basic level of water and sanitation service for all by 2014. A large number of households already have access to water; however, upgrading, resource extension, operation and maintenance as well as refurbishment needs are immense. Infrastructure upgrading and refurbishment are the major problem: project like Tshifudi ground water upgrading, Vondo Water Works refurbishment (Filters).

<b>Table 7.24 : Main source of water for drinking</b>														
Municipalities	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling/house	Piped (tap) water inside yard	Piped water on community stand	Borehole in the yard	Rain-water tank in yard	Neighbours tap	Public/communal tap	Water-carrier/tanker	Borehole outside the yard	Flowing water/stream/river	Well	Spring	Other	Total
Thulamela	40331	170867	118885	14752	685	16800	63142	3144	7706	33388	4594	19524	3419	497237

<b>Table : 7.25 : Alternative water source during interruptions</b>													
Municipalities	Borehole	Spring	Well	Rain water tank	Dam/pool/stagnant water	River/stream	Water vendor	Water tanker	Other	None	Do not know	Not applicable	Total
Thulamela	27662	19059	3817	2682	9465	30552	19841	14591	31013	11871	433	326252	497237

**Table.7.26**

CS2016

**Table 7.26**

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	203387
Average	107600
Poor	153375
No access	31761
Do not use	757
Unspecified	357
Total	497237

**Table7.27**

CS2016

**Table 7.27**

	Well	Water vendor	Water tanker	Other	None	Do not know	Not applicable	Total
LIM343 : Thulamela	3817	19841	14591	31013	11871	433	326252	497237

CS2016

**Table 7.28**

	Piped (tap) water inside yard	Public/communal tap	Water- carrier/tanker	Borehole outside the yard	Flowing water/stream/river	Well	Spring	Other	Total
LIM343 : Thulamela	170867	63142	3144	7706	33388	4594	19524	3419	497237

**Table. 7.29**

**CS2016**

**Table 7.29**

	Poor
LIM343 :	
Thulamela	153375

**Table 7.30**

	Thulamela
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	120 425
Borehole	7 871
Spring	5 959
Rain water tank	615
Dam/pool/stagnant water	4 269
River/stream	7 781
Water vendor	2 433
Water tanker	3 022
Other	4 219

Source: Stats SA - Census 2011

Table 7.31: Purification plant &amp; Boreholes

Purification Plant			CAPACITY IN M3/DAY			
			Design		Actual	
Vondo water works			52 000		51 729	
Dzindi package			5 180		2 008	
Belemu package			7 000		1 957	
Phiphidi water works			2 000		1 348	
Dzingahe package plant			242		183	
Mudaswali package			596		55	
Mutale water works			13 500		10 000	
Damani water works			4 000		2 122	
BOREHOLES:	Electricity		Dried Boreholes	101	Reservoirs (concrete)	448
	Diesel Driven		Collapsed	63		
	Hand pumps		Operating	887	Steel tanks	35

Table 7.31 above indicates number of water treatment works, boreholes and reservoirs within the district. Challenges are royalties demanded by local authorities; Insufficient own funding; extensions of new residential areas; Illegal connections; Integrating new system to the old system; Lack of plant operator and aged staff; lack of planned maintenance programme; Non-implementation of punitive measures on non-performance

## **Water and Sanitation services analysis**

Water services Act of 1997 inter alia provide for the rights of access to basic water and basic sanitation, the accountability of water service provider, the promotion effective water resource effective management and conservation, preparation and adoption of water service development plans by service authorities. Every water service authority has a duty to all consumers or potential consumers in water services. Strategic framework for water services defines water supply services as the abstraction from water resource, conveyance, treatment, storage and distribution of portable water, water intended to be converted to portable and water for industrial or other use, to consumers or other water service providers. Sanitation service is the collection removal, disposal or treatment of human excreta and domestic water and the collection, treatment and disposal of industrial water. Water is fundamental to our quality of life and adequate water supply of suitable quantity and quality makes a major contribution to economic and social development.

### **Water Sources in the Thulamela**

The province's water resources are obtained from 4 Water Management Areas (WMAs), namely: The Limpopo, Olifants, Luvuvhu-Letaba and Crocodile West Marico WMAs as indicated on figure 8 below. In terms of water resources, Nandoni and Vondo RWS falls within the Luvuvhu/Letaba water catchment area which spans across Vhembe and Mopani District Municipalities.

The sources of water in the municipality are from the following dams: Nandoni, Damani, and Vondo. Groundwater is a very valuable source of water however borehole yields and groundwater monitoring are problems in the municipality.

Figure 7.12: Water treatment works & Sewerage

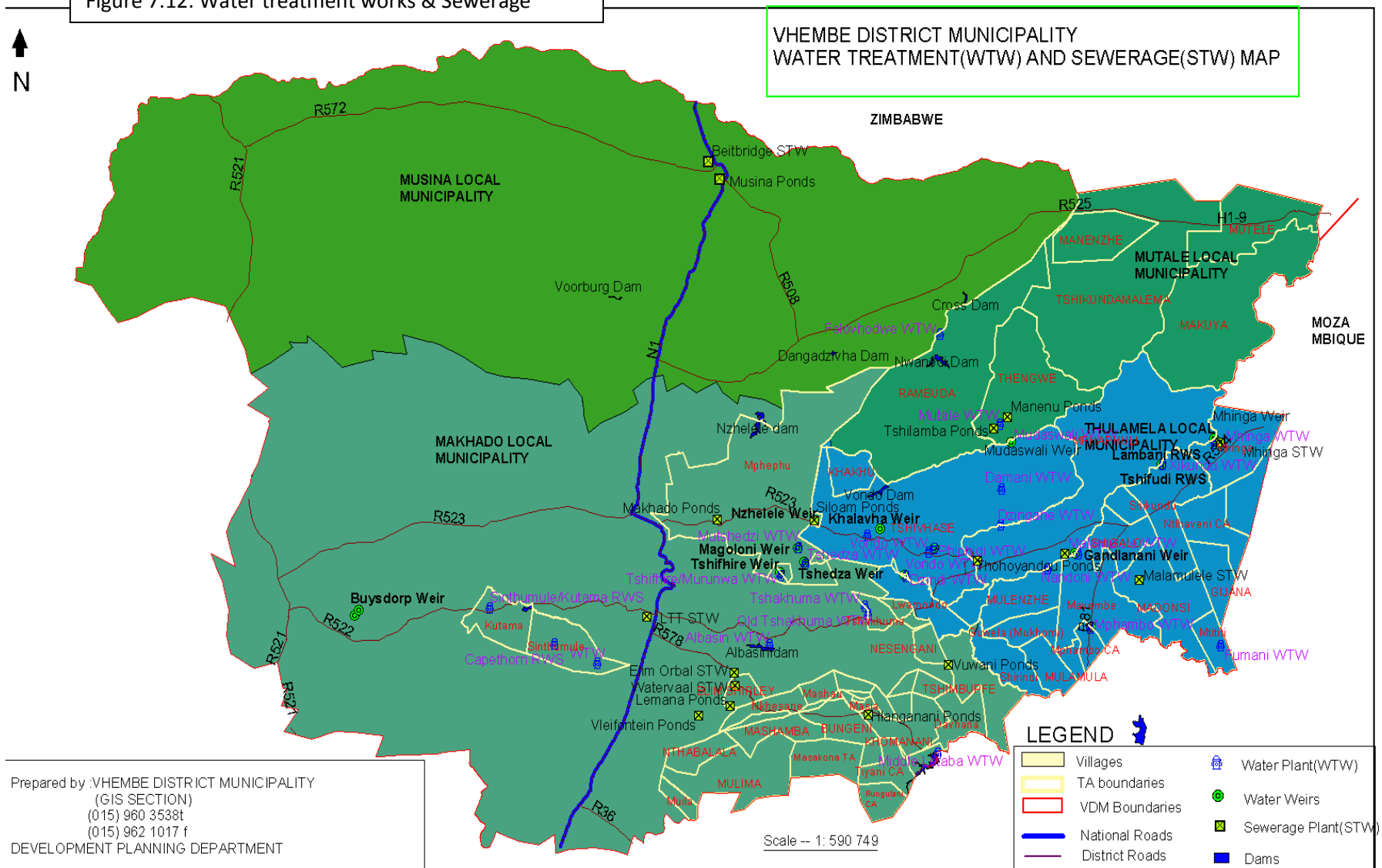


Figure 7.13 below shows the boreholes distribution in the district. There are many boreholes which are used as source of water. This poses pressure to water table. The danger is that some trees species will be affected by dropping or lower water table. There are many boreholes in Thulamela municipality compare to other municipalities.

Figure 7.13

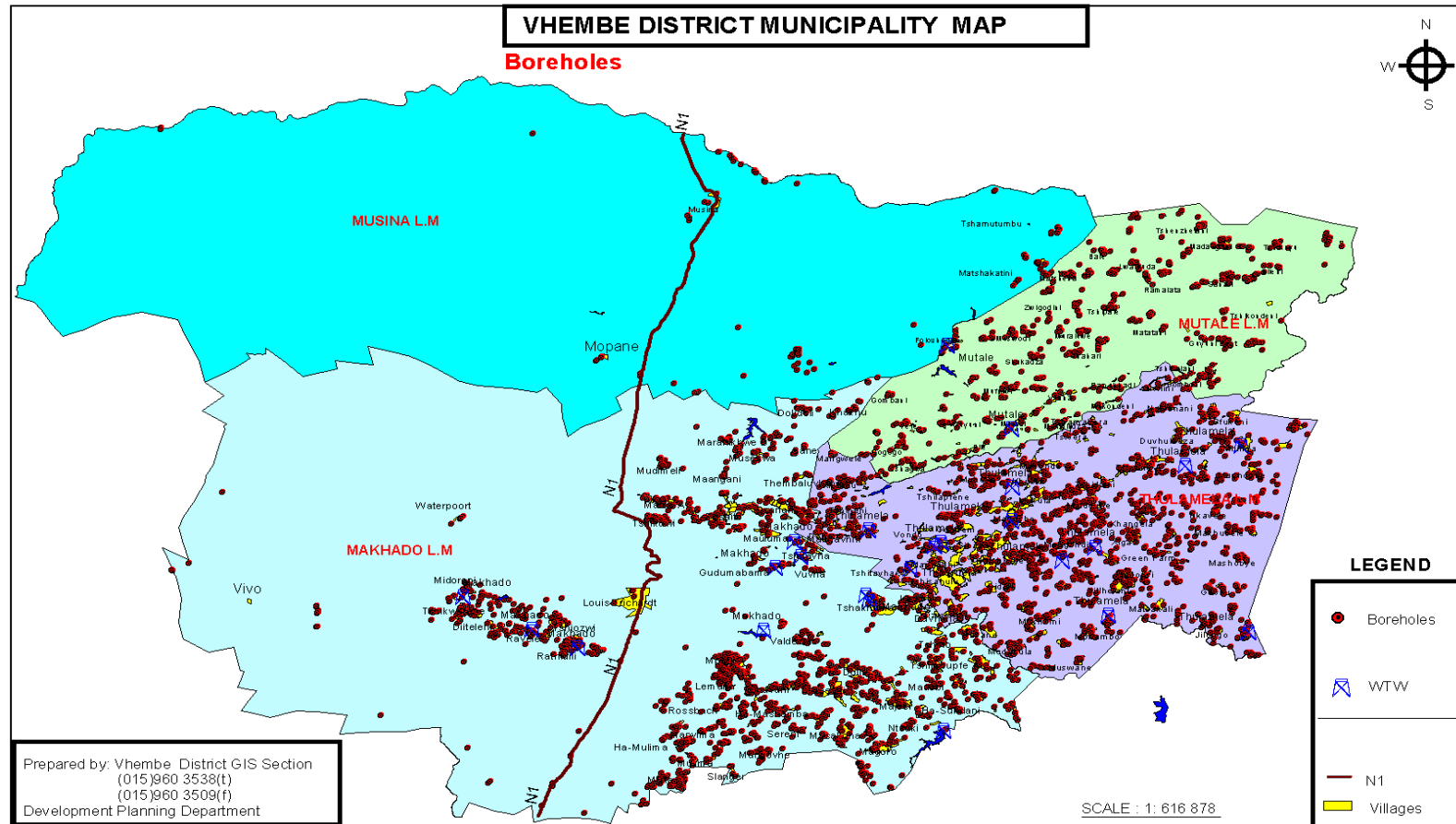
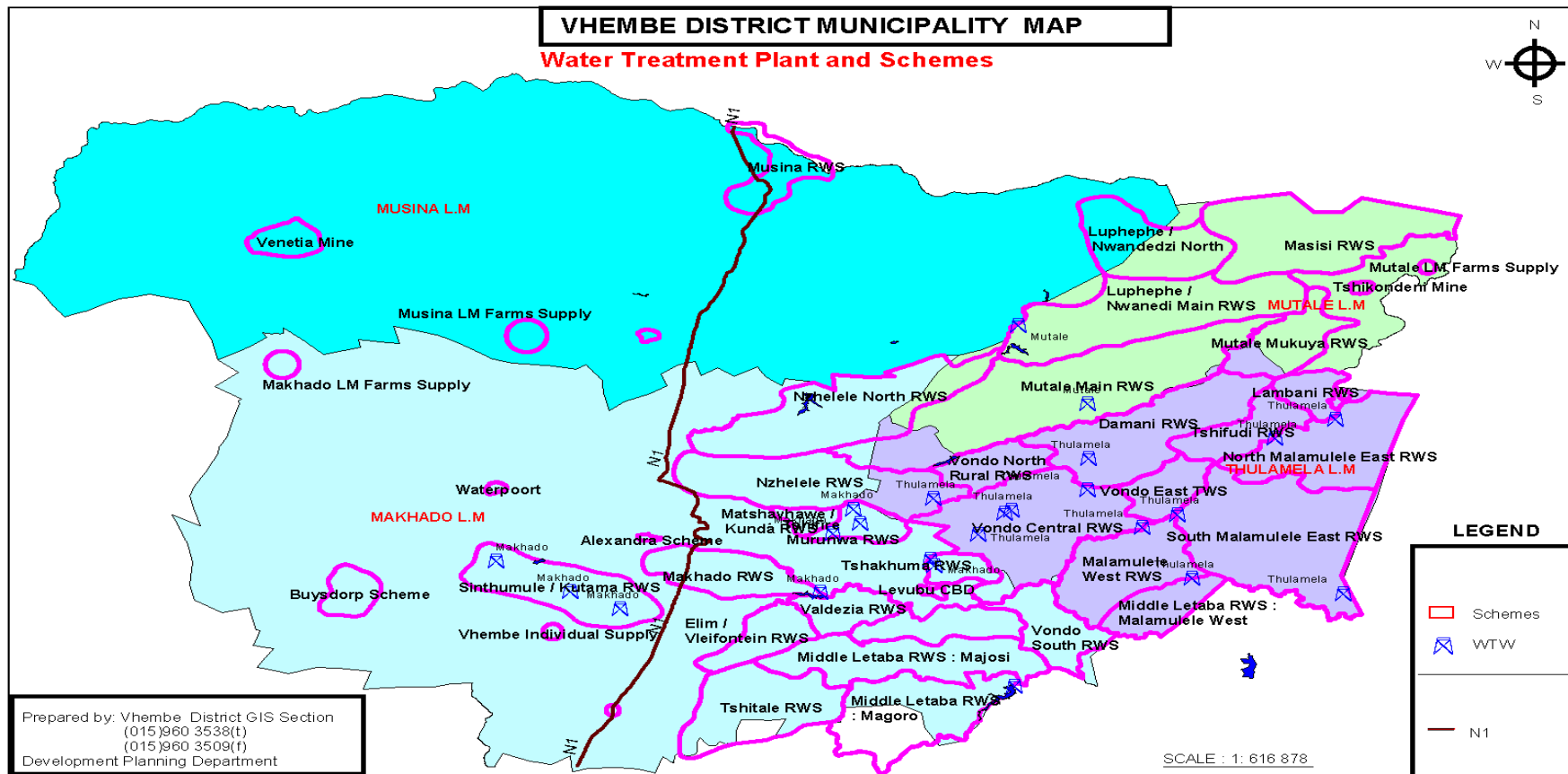


Figure 7.14 below illustrates water treatment plant and schemes in the district. Thulamela municipality has more water schemes and treatment plant then followed by Makhado and Mutale respectively.

Figure 7.14: Water treatment plant & schemes



Mutshedzi water treatment plant in the Makhado Municipality is just an example of treatment plants in the district that are functional and assisting in solving water problems in the district.

Table 7.32: Purification plant &amp; boreholes in THULAMELA

Purification Plant	CAPACITY IN M3/DAY	
	Design	Actual
Vondo water works	52 000	51 729
Dzindi package	5 180	2 008
Belemu package 11	7 000	1 957
Phiphidi water works	2 000	1 348
Mutale water works	13 500	10 000
Damani water works	4 000	2 122

### Water conservation and demand management

Water conservation is the minimization of loss or waste, the care and protection of water resources and the effective and efficient use of water. Water demand management is the adaption and implementation of a strategy or a programme by a water institution or consumers to influence water demand and usage of water in order to meet any of the following objectives: economic efficiency, social development, social equity, and environmental protection, sustainability of water supply and services and political acceptability.

Water supplied in Thulamela is controlled at the outlets of command reservoirs where there are meters. Losses are not measured, although there is cost recovery in place in some areas.

## Water Backlogs/ Challenges

The District municipality has Water Demand Management challenges and a great need exists for the implementation of water demand and conservation management projects. Water loss in the district is estimated at 20% or 36 Ml/day of total production of water from all the total water produced within the schemes (181 Ml/day) through spillages. This is influenced by the lack of cost recovery for water services process, insufficient bulk meters to monitor the system, control over the communal street stand pipes by communities, insufficient personnel to monitor project implementation combined with the fact that the municipality also does not have sufficient funds to meet the National Targets. There are areas where Bulk line is complete but with no reticulation line. Illegal connections, bursting of plastic tanks, damages and theft of manhole covers & padlocks, leakages broaden water crisis in the Municipality.

**Table 7.33: Types of Water Services Needed**

Type of Service Needed	Thulamela
Comm. Access to infrastructure but no access to water due to functionality (O & M/ Refurbishment) problems	21 307
Comm. Requiring water extension to existing infrastructure	24 860
Comm. Access to Infrastructure but no access to water due to source problem	16 334
Community having no formal water infrastructure	1 291
<b>Total HH Backlog</b>	<b>63 792</b>

Source: DWA 2012

**Table 7.33** above shows that Thulamela Municipality has 1 291 HH.

## BLUE DROP 1

**Table 7.34**

Performance Area	Systems	Thohoyandou
<b>Water Safety Planning</b> (35%)		<b>62</b>
<b>Treatment Process Management</b> (10%)		<b>50</b>
<b>DWQ Compliance</b> (30%)		<b>78</b>
<b>Management, Accountability</b> (10%)		<b>66</b>
<b>Asset Management</b> (15%)		<b>65</b>
Bonus Scores		5.08
Penalties		0
		<b>71.21% (↑)</b>
<b>Blue Drop Score (2012)</b>		
<i>2011 Blue Drop Score</i>		51.65%
<i>2010 Blue Drop Score</i>		58.13%
<i>System Design Capacity (Ml/d)</i>		7
<i>Operational Capacity (% ito Design)</i>		57.14
<i>Population Served</i>		102 000

<i>Average daily Consumption (l/p/d)</i>	6.86
<i>Microbiological Compliance (%)</i>	<b>96.8%</b>
<i>Chemical Compliance (%)</i>	<b>&gt;99.9</b>

**Figure 7.35**

<b>2013 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>12.45% ↓</b>
<b>2011 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>14.00%</b>
<b>2009 Municipal Green Drop Score</b>	<b>16.00%</b>

**SANITATION PROVISION**

- Waste-water

The Green Drop Report 2011 reported that wastewater services delivery in the province is performed by eleven (11) Water Services Authorities an infrastructure network comprising of 62 wastewater collector and treatment systems. Vhembe team is highly energetic and a pleasure to engage. Vhembe team is actively striving for continuous improvement. The most severe challenge faced by the municipality is wastewater compliance monitoring. Most of the plants are still residing in high and critical risk space, as result of the poor monitoring regimes that is in place. However, a markable downwards trend in risk movement is observed for 11 of the 12 plants (DWA, 2012).

*Footnote: Siloam system remains under Vhembe until the WSA and DPW provide evidence that Siloam is owned and operated by DPW.*

- **Treatment Plants**

Vhembe District has 9 waste water works (1 new under construction) (Thohoyandou, Makhado, Reitvlei, Maunavhathu, Watervaal, Elim Orbal, Musina Nancefield, Musina Singelele,) 11 Ponds (Mhinga, Tshufulanani, Madzivhandila, Matatshe, Tshitereke, Siloam, Dzanani, Lemana, Vleifontein, Phalama) and 10 Booster pump stations (Riphambeta, Maniini A, Maniini B, Nare Tswinga, Mbilwi, Shayandima, Eltivillas, in the district as indicated in table 7.19 below. Challenges are Waste water plants receiving more inflow than the design capacity; Vandalism and theft of manhole covers and cables; Introduction of undesirable objects in the sewerage system, Lack of staffing to operate the plant, ageing Infrastructure, over grown shrubs and grass at plants and poor maintenance of sewerage system: Centralisation of workers.

Table 7.36: District Sewage Treatment plant

TREATMENT PLANT	CAPACITY IN M3/DAY		STATUS
	Design	Actual	
Thohoyandou sewage works	6 000		Operating
15 SAI Military base	-	-	



Table 7.37

<b>Toilets facilities placement</b>	<b>Thulamela</b>
In the dwelling/house	62866
In the yard	410457
Outside the yard	5646
Unspecified	18269
<b>Total</b>	<b>497237</b>

Table 7.38

<b>Geography hierarchy 2016 by The main type of toilet facility used</b>											
<b>Municipalities</b>	Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	Other	None	Total
<b>Thulamela</b>	48607	17719	2704	171038	229354	566	-	320	9115	17815	497237

Table 7.39

	<b>Thulamela</b>
None	17 896
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	16 803
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 526
Chemical toilet	1 198
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	26 014
Pit toilet without ventilation	89 431
Bucket toilet	292
Other	2 433

Source: STATSSA - Census 2011

Table 7.39 above indicate toilets facilities by population group of head of household, district with the 70 869 VIP toilets and 30 006 of households has no toilet facilities.

The district has managed to complete 3 950 VIP toilets in 2014/15 with the remaining current backlog of 87 658 which will be decreased in 2015/16 financial year. Table 1.39: below indicate the number of VIP toilets provided since 2003/4-2011/12 is 96 579 with the remaining backlog of 91 436 in 2014/15. Challenges are huge sanitation backlog, Bucket system; Lack of policy clarity on the development of infrastructure on private land, Non-availability of maintenance infrastructure for VIP i.e. removal of waste when the pit is full; Poor policy on identification of beneficiaries of VIP and Poor project management.

**Table 7.40:** VIP toilets provided since 2003/4-2011/14 and backlog

VIP TOILETS		Thulamela
2003/4-2011/12	Backlog	91 710
	Completed	35 937
2012/13	Backlog	55 773
	Completed	3325
2013/14	Backlog	52448
	Completed	3950

Source: VDM 2013

There is 01 sewage treatment plant in Thulamela municipality.

**Table 7.41:** Sewer treatment backlogs for Thulamela

TREATMENT PLANT	CAPACITY IN M3/DAY		STATUS
	Design	Actual	
Thohoyandou sewage works	6 000		Operating

# Thulamela Village Map

**Legend**

- Rivers
- villages

Kilometers  
0 3.5 7 14

N

**Table 7.42: Census 2011 by Municipality and source of water by population group of head of household**

	<b>LIM343: Thulamela</b>
<b>Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)</b>	120 425
<b>Borehole</b>	7 871
<b>Spring</b>	5 959
<b>Rain water tank</b>	615
<b>Dam/pool/stagnant water</b>	4 269
<b>River/stream</b>	7 781
<b>Water vendor</b>	2 433
<b>Water tanker</b>	3 022
<b>Other</b>	4 219

**Table 7.43: Census 2011, Municipality, piped water by population group of head of the household**

	<b>LIM343: Thulamela</b>
	23 747
<b>Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution</b>	
<b>Piped (tap) water inside yard</b>	41 915
<b>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</b>	39 461
<b>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</b>	18 175
<b>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</b>	10 204
<b>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</b>	5 697
<b>No access to piped (tap) water</b>	17 395

## **Cost Recovery**

Vhembe District Municipality [VDM] as the Water Services Authority [WSA] is the sole responsible authority for the provision of water and sanitation services. It needs to purchase, explore and distribute water supply services and sanitation services in the area of jurisdiction and has also to recover cost related to this service. The district therefore has developed Water and Sanitation Tariff Policy to manage the recovery of the cost associated with the protection of the raw water sources from which water is drawn, supply and purchase of raw water, storage and distribution of raw water and the treatment of raw water and the maintenance of purification works. This is in line with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and Section 64 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003).

## **WATER**

- The following big Dams are in Thulamela Municipality: Nandoni, Damani, Vondo. Damani; Nandoni and Vondo are not fenced and pose challenges to Visitors and Fishermen.

## **Dams, Weirs and Sand Wells**

- There's a need to construct additional weirs and sand wells, especially where there are strong rivers

## **Reservoirs and Boreholes**

- The main problems experienced including the following challenges:
- Bursting of Plastic tanks
- Damage & theft of main hole that covers and padlocks

- Limited staff to clean reservoirs
- Theft of Pumps and Electricity equipment's for boreholes
- Poor underground of water quality

There's a need to enforce through By-Laws that deals with theft and vandalism there is a need to construct additional reservoirs to help communities to access Nandoni Dam Water.

## **Water Connections**

The following challenges exist:

- Inadequate water supply
- No consistent flow from water tap
- Areas without infrastructure
- Lack of water for irrigation and livestock
- Illegal connections

There's a need to install pre-paid water meters, to add form those who have been connected.

The national target for household access to water was 2008.The target was not met.

More households need to be accessed with indigent forms to register in the database.

There's a need to install pre-paid water meters to save water, and also to make it each for indigent household to access Free Basic Water.

## **Water Treatment Plant**

- The following Water Treatment Plant are found in Thulamela: Vondo, Damani, Dzingahe, Dzindi, Mudaswali and Belemu.
- The following challenges exist: the demand exceeds the capacity of the treatment plant
- There's a need to refurbish water treatment plant by DWAF. Most infrastructures are ageing.
- Vandalism of Schemes
- Lack of preventative and routine maintenance.
- Lack of water demand Management

## **FREE BASIC WATER (FBW)**

- All indigent consumers are allocated 6kl on monthly basis on the water consumption.
- A total of 14383 households are benefiting from Free Basic Water Services.
- **Water quality**

The Department of Water Affairs has the Blue Drop Certification Programme which is an innovative means to regulation, designed and implemented with the core objective of safeguarding the tap water quality management. This objective stems from the fact that the livelihood of mankind depends on the availability of clean drinking water. People participate as process controllers, laboratory staff, samplers, engineering staff, scientists, environmental health practitioners, maintenance staff, management and general workers motivated to ensure sustainable supply of safe drinking water.

Municipal and water board officials are provided with a target of excellence (95% adherence to the set Blue Drop Requirements) towards which they should aspire. This is done to motivate and refocus the people working in the South African water sector to aspire towards targets well beyond the usual minimum requirements.

Table 7.44 below indicates blue drop performance of Water Authority municipalities in Limpopo province. The table reveals that VDM was in position 67 in the 2012 National Log position with 74.85 Blue Drop score.

**Table 7.44: The Performance Log of the Municipal Blue Drop Scores for 2011 and 2012**

Water Services Authority	Province	2012 National Log Position	Blue Drop Score 2012	2011 National Log Position	Blue Drop Score 2011
Vhembe DM	LP	67	74.85	103	45.06
Lephalale LM	LP	29	92.84	45	82.63
Polokwane LM	LP	46	86.52	21	92.61
Mopani DM	LP	58	79.21	71	63.87
Capricorn DM	LP	75	71.99	33	86.85
Bela Bela LM	LP	79	71.21	62	71.07
Modimolle LM	LP	82	70.1	46	81.7
Mogalakwena LM	LP	98	60.5	51	77.86
Greater Sekhukhune DM	LP	100	59.93	78	59.05
Thabazimbi LM	LP	108	54.33	142	14.32
Mookgopong LM	LP	131	31.73	133	24.79

Source: DWA, 2011/12

The 2013 Blue Drop Progress Assessment Tool were developed making provision, amongst other, for the following types of information, data / conditions related the assessment criteria (each factor presenting a different risk-value):

### Vhembe District Municipality 2013 Blue Drop

**TABLE 7.45: Municipal Blue Drop Score**

Performance area	Thohoyandou	Malamulelele
<b>Water safety planning (35%)</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Treatment process management (10)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>DWQ Compliance (30)</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>Management, Accountability (10%)</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Asset Management (15)</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>
Bonus Scores	5.08	3.81
Penalties	0	0
<i>2011 Blue Drop Score</i>	51.65%	36.93%
<i>2010 Blue Drop Score</i>	58.13%	44.13%
<i>System Design Capacity (Ml/d)</i>	7	16
• <b>Water quality</b>	•	• <b>Water quality</b>
<i>Population Served</i>	102000	200 000
<i>Average daily Consumption (l/p/d)</i>	6.86	8.00
<i>Microbiological Compliance</i>	96.8%	99.3%
<i>Chemical Compliance (%)</i>	>99.9	>99.9

SOURCE: DWA

## SANITATION

Table 7.46

<b>Table 7.46: Census 2011 by Municipality and toilet facilities by Population group of head of household</b>	
	<b>LIM343: Thulamela</b>
<b>None</b>	17 896
<b>Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)</b>	16 803
<b>Flush toilet (with septic tank)</b>	2 526
<b>Chemical toilet</b>	1 198
<b>Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)</b>	26 014
<b>Pit toilet without ventilation</b>	89 431
<b>Bucket toilet</b>	292
<b>Other</b>	2 433

**Table 7.47**  
**Statistics South Africa/Census 2011 Community Profiles**  
**CS201**  
**6**

**Table**  
**Geography hierarchy 2016 by The main type of toilet facility used**  
**for Person**  
**Weight**

	Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	Other	None	Total
LIM343 : Thulamela	48607	17719	2704	171038	229354	566	-	320	9115	17815	497237

Created on 08 February  
2017

Statistics South Africa: Web page: [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)

Support:  
[info@statssa.gov.za](mailto:info@statssa.gov.za)

Copyright © 2010 Statistics South Africa. All rights reserved.

Table 7.48

Statistics South Africa/Census 2011 Community Profiles

CS2016

Table 7.48

The main toilet facility in the dwelling/yard/outside the yard by Geography hierarchy 2016

for Person Weight

		LIM343 : Thulam ela			
In the dwelling/house	62866				
In the yard	410457				
Outside the yard	5646				
Not applicable	-				
Unspecified	18269				
Total	497237				

Created on 08 February 2017  
Table 7.49

Statistics South Africa: Web page:  
[www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)  
Support: [info@statssa.gov.za](mailto:info@statssa.gov.za)  
Copyright © 2010 Statistics South Africa. All rights reserved.

**CS2016**

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	255504
Average	109435
Poor	62541
No access	55416
Do not use	13941
Unspecified	401
Total	497237

## VIP Toilets

- The District Municipality is providing the service to rural communities
- The District has insufficient budget to meet the National target
- The other challenges may be the danger of underground water being contaminated

## Ponds

The following Ponds are available in Thulamela Municipality: Tshifulanani, Tshitereke and Matatshe.

The following challenges exist:

- Spillage and seepage
- Lack of Operational manuals
- Overloaded of Ponds, e.g. Tshitereke
- Authorization of Ponds to discharge final effluent into the river

There's always a need to constantly treat with chemicals to prevent diseases.

**Table 7.50: Green Drop 2**

	<b>Thohoyandou</b>
Technology	Biological (trickling) filters, Anaerobic digestion
Design Capacity (Ml/d)	6
Operational % i.t.o. Design Capacity	216.7%
Iv) Microbiological Compliance	NM

Ivi) Chemical Compliance	NM
Ivii) Physical Compliance	NM
<b>Annual Average Effluent Quality Compliance</b>	<b>NM</b>
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (%CRR/CRRmax)</b>	<b>86.4% (↓)</b>
<b>Highest Risk Area</b>	Flow exceed design capacity, no monitoring
Risk Abatement Process	Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP
Capital & Refurbishment expenditure in 2010/2011	R 32 million

**Table 7.51: Green Drop 3**

	<b>Tshifulanani</b>
Technology	Aerated lagoons/ Oxidation ponds
Design Capacity (Ml/d)	NI
Operational % i.t.o. Design Capacity	NI
Iviii) Microbiological Compliance	NM
Iix) Chemical Compliance	NM
Ix) Physical Compliance	NM

<b>Annual Average Effluent Quality Compliance</b>	<b>NM</b>
<b>Wastewater Risk Rating (%CRR/CRRmax)</b>	<b>94.1% (↓)</b>
<b>Highest Risk Area</b>	No monitoring
Risk Abatement Process	Draft W <sub>2</sub> RAP
Capital & Refurbishment expenditure in 2010/2011	R 0
Description of Projects' Expenditure	N/A
Wastewater Risk Abatement planning	
Additional Notes	

## Sewer Treatment Plant

The Following Challenges Exist:

- Overloading treatment works e.g. Thohoyandou
- Lack of Laboratory equipment's
- Disposal of sludge

All the plants need refurbishment. Water quality program need to be undertaken frequently. There's also a need to upgrade the plant to services all households.

## ENERGY SUPPLY AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT

The electricity sector in South Africa is dominated by state owned utility Eskom which account for 96% of production and is regulated by National Energy Regulator of South Africa, which is also responsible for regulation of gas and petroleum pipelines. The energy needs of poor households are still immense, original goal of universal access to electricity by 2014 is not feasible and there is a need to review the target and planning (National Development Plan, 2011). Eskom has District Energy Master Plan to deal with electricity supply.

There are 12 sub- stations in the district namely; Sanari, Makonde, Tshikweta, Leeudraai, Paradise, Flurian, Pontdrif, Musina and Nesengani. The backlog is currently 9x 132/22KV to be built at Singo, Mashau, Mamaila, Mageva, Mbahe, Jilongo, Mandala, Tshilamba, and Lambani. The challenges are Energy supply and interruption, lack of capacity to supply the demand, insufficient capacity of the power station to supply all areas in the district, cable theft, Illegal connections, poor project management PSPs and Slow rate of construction.

Table 7.52

FINANCIAL YEAR	ENERGISED BY THE MUNICIPALITY	HOUSEHOLDS ENERGISED/ALLOCATION BY ESKOM	Backlog
2016-17		3000	13800
2017-18		2709(ALLOCATIONS)	10800
<b>Table:7.39 Census 2011, Municipalities, energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the household</b>			
	<b>LIM343: Thulamela</b>		
<b>Electricity</b>			47 928
<b>Gas</b>			1 947
<b>Paraffin</b>			1 076
<b>Wood</b>			105 152
<b>Coal</b>			80
<b>Animal dung</b>			30
<b>Solar</b>			92

Other	11
None	277

**Table 7.53 : Municipalities, energy or fuel for heating by head of the household**

	LIM343: Thulamela
Electricity	50 715
Gas	903
Paraffin	957
Wood	88 044
Coal	73
Animal dung	178
Solar	141
Other	1
None	15 581

**Table:7.54 : Census 2011 by Municipalities, energy or fuel for lighting by population group of head of the household**

	LIM343: Thulamela
Electricity	136 567
Gas	305
Paraffin	1 857
Candles	15 161
Solar	2 303
Other	0
None	401

Eskom has the license to reticulate electricity provision in the whole municipal area.

Some Challenges Include:

- Regular interruptions of power supply, lack of Maintenance, especially street lighting, illegal connections

### **Power Stations**

The following Sub-Stations exist in the Municipal area: Makonde, Tshikweta.

The following challenges have been identified:

- The current capacity is insufficient to supply all areas.
- There's a need for DE to increase funding to Eskom.
- There's also a need to promote the use of alternative energy, such as solar in conjunction with DE.

Table 7.55

	LIM343 : Thulamela
In-house conventional meter	14318
In-house prepaid meter	468634

Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	1797
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	1247
Generator	19
Solar home system	120
Battery	-
Other	703
No access to electricity	10400
Total	497237

**Table 7.56 : Energy Supply**

<b>ELECTRICITY SERVICE LEVEL</b>			
<b>GRID ELECTRICITY</b>			<b>NON GRID ELECTRICITY</b>
<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Number of Household</b>	<b>Backlog</b>	<b>Number of household current supplied through SOLAR</b>
Thulamela	156594	16383	1158

**Sources: STATS SA 2011****FREE BASIC SERVICES IN THULAMELA**

The District has Basic Water and Sanitation Service Policy to manage the provision of basic water to the indigent people. The free basic water is 6kl per month per household. The local municipalities invoice the district, their monthly free basic water expenditure. Table 7.41 below shows that Thulamela municipality provide 14083 households with free water and 14 083 households with electricity in 2017/18 financial.

**Table 7.57 : Free Basic Services and Indigent Support for Thulamela Municipality (Households)**

FREE BASIC SERVICES 2017/18	THULAMELA	FREE BASIC SERVICES 2017/18
	ESKOM (50KW/Months)	
Electricity	14083	
Water	26850	
Refuse Removal	11812	
	ESKOM (50KW/Months)	
Electricity		

Budget for Free Basic Services for 2016/17 is 6;8 Million rands

## **SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE**

### **FREE BASIC SERVICES**

- The Municipality currently provides the 14083 household with free basic electricity coupons.
- Many households are still not benefiting from the services meant to alleviate their burden.
- Community mobilization to register indigents who qualify to apply for the services need to be intensified

## Waste Management

### Waste Collection in Thulamela

The municipality has an Integrated Waste Management plan to deal with waste management issues. The service is rendered by the municipality.

Waste collection in the Municipality is characterized by urban and rural areas. Thulamela municipality collect 5761 cubic metres respectively. Waste collection in rural areas is not done systematically therefore villages in rural areas constitute backlog. There are transfer stations that are established in Rural Areas namely Tshikombani, Tshaulu and Makonde. The collection is done once a week in the proclaimed areas and every day in the CBDs and we collect in----village.

TABLE 7.58

Refuse disposal by Geography	
Filters:	
<b>Geography</b>	LIM343: Thulamela
<b>Refuse disposal</b>	
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	19,600
Removed by local authority/private company less often	584
Communal refuse dump	1,211
Own refuse dump	+-
No rubbish disposal	19,268
Other	807
Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>156,594</b>

Source: STATS SA, 2011

## Waste disposal sites

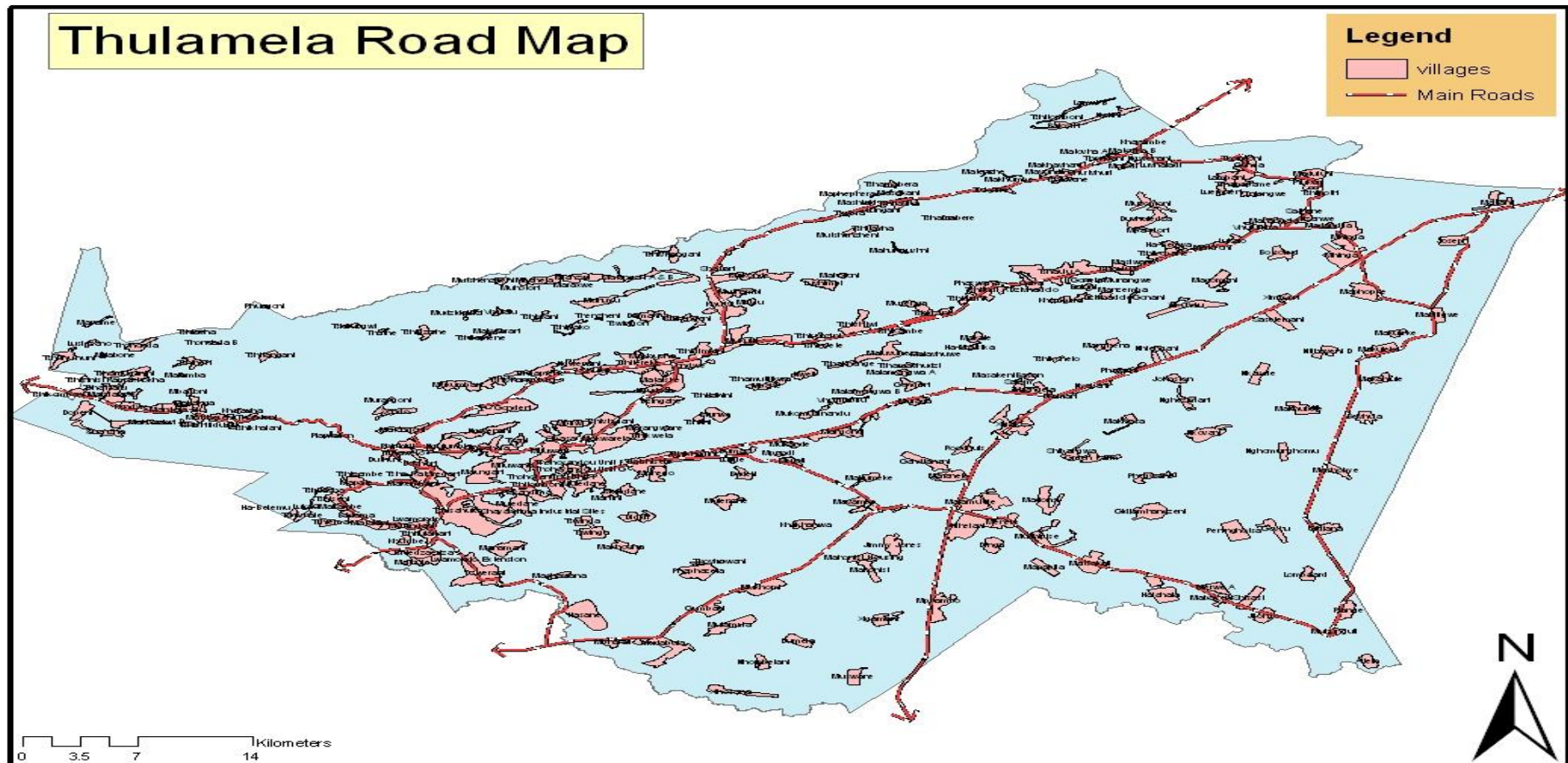
Thulamela municipality has licensed (Muledane-Tswinga) (Gundani and Makwilidza Landfills and there are 3 transfer stations in Makonde; Tshaulu and Tshikombani.



Figure 7.16 : DUMPING AREAS AT THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

## ROAD, PUBLIC TRANSPORT AND LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

Figure 7.17





Provincial road passes through the municipal area and that emphasizes the municipality's strategic position within the Province. The other settlements road infrastructure is the responsibility of local municipality. There's a huge backlog in opening and maintaining access streets. Rural backlog is unknown.

And storm water drainage systems. This is due to the fact that plants that are available cannot adequately and timorously reach all areas at the same time.

For gravel roads, Council has a programme of re-gravelling and blading of internal streets. This has been done and many areas were covered in the past. But during rainy seasons all the graveled roads are washed away. Through MIG, streets are being tarred and maintenance of streets is done regularly.

- The municipality will strive to implement labor-intensive methods in roads construction and maintenance commonly known as Kharishumisane Programme. Labor-intensive methods can play an important role in terms of facilitating skills development and creation of jobs. This will be in line with the national government's move towards implementation of a comprehensive public works programme to create jobs and to reduce poverty eradications.

## **Transport and Logistics Management**

NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT TRANSITION ACT, ACT 22 OF 2000, section 18 (1), (2) & (3) stipulates that Land Transport planning must be integrated with land development process and must be carried out so as to cover both public and private transport and all modes of land transport relevant in the area concerned and must focus on the most effective and economic way of moving from one point to another in the system. Transport plans must be developed to enhance effective functioning of cities, towns and rural areas through Integrated Transport Planning of transport infrastructure and facilities, transport operation including freight movement, bulk services and public transport services.

National land transport act requires municipalities to develop their ITPs which comply with the minimum requirements as set out in the: “Minimum requirements for preparation of Integrated Transport Plans” published 30 November 2007. Transport vision is an integrated safe, reliable, efficient, affordable and sustainable multimodal transport system and adequate infrastructure.

The SA transportation system is inadequate to meet the basic needs for accessibility to work, health care, schools, shops, etc. and for many developing rural and urban areas. In order to meet these basic needs for accessibility, the transport services offered must be affordable for the user. The transport system must aim to minimise the constraints on the mobility of passengers and goods, maximising speed and service, while allowing customers a choice of transport mode or combination of transport modes where it is economically and financially viable to offer a choice of modes. This demands a flexible transport system and transport planning process that can respond to customer requirements, while providing online information to the user to allow choices to be made.

## **Roads**

### **Service Standards or Norms and Standards**

- ✓ Feedback on all roads related complains/ requested in the Thulamela Local Municipality shall be provided within 07 working days.
- ✓ All potholes inspected/ reported within Thulamela Local Municipality's CBD must be repaired within 02 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.
- ✓ All potholes inspected/ reported within Thulamela Local Municipality's Residential must be repaired within 05 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

- ✓ All road marking/ signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/ inspected within Thulamela Local Municipality's CBD must be attended within 02 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.
- ✓ All road marking/ signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/ inspected within Thulamela Local Municipality's Residential area must be attended within 05 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.
- ✓ All road signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/ inspected or requested within Thulamela Local Municipality must be attended with 24hrs.
- ✓ All programed culverts within Thulamela Local Municipality must be constructed in with the financial year.
- ✓ All programmed gravelling work within Thulamela Local Municipality must be done within financial year.
- ✓ All programmed gravel roads will be bladed within financial year.
- ✓ All funeral requests submitted before Wednesday 12h00 pm must be attended on Thursday and Friday.
- ✓ All inspected/ reported drainage structures in Thulamela Local Municipality will be maintained within 07 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.
- ✓ All Thulamela Local Municipality's fleet will be serviced plan.
- ✓ All reported breakdowns in Thulamela Local Municipality will be repaired within 24hrs depending on the availability of parts in our warehouse.

## Status Quo

- ✓ Road services department has an obligation to deliver road services to the entire population of Thulamela Municipal area. The municipality has approximately 237.7km of sealed roads and 6 582.2km of gravel roads.
- ✓ The road network within the municipality is increasing very rapidly in such a way that the staff required to perform day to day operation and maintenance is no longer sufficient to carry out the assigned tasks. It is apparent that should this trend be left without being attended, it will gradually leads to total deterioration of the road infrastructure assets.
- ✓ The municipality has taken a decision during its strategic cession to put more focus on the provision of roads infrastructure and it has been seen as a vehicle that can drive the vision 2030 mission successfully by building sustainable roads which in turn can bear some fruits in terms for local economic spinoffs.
- ✓ The municipality has been divided into three operational regions namely Thohoyandou Region (Office located Shayandima); Tshilamba Region (Office located at former Mutale Municipal Office) and Tshitereke Region (located at Tshitereke). Each region is responsible to deliver all roads services to all the wards allocated in that particular region such as blading of streets, re-gravelling, pothole fixing etc.

## **Roads Network**

❖ The road network in the province are classified as follows:

1. National roads – like N1, R71 & R521/ R523. It is the National department of Transport's responsibility through SANRAL.
2. Provincial Roads – these roads are numbered with prefix D or R excluding national and municipal roads, it is Roads and Transport's Department responsibility.
3. Municipal Roads – these are unnumbered roads including streets and accesses, they are municipal's responsibilities.
4. Private Roads – these are roads or accesses to and through private properties, property owners are responsible.

Each tier of government is responsible for its own road network. The approach is to make sure that Local Points Growths are connected to District Growth Points whilst District Growth Points are connected provincial, while at the same time Provincial Growth Points are somewhat connected to one another and ultimately linked to centres of national economy.

## **SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES**

- ❖ Shortage of machinery and equipment
- ❖ Lack of personnel
- ❖ Borrow pits availability
- ❖ Backlog of unsurfaced numbered roads (i.e RAL roads)
- ❖ Backlog of unsurfaced municipal roads
- ❖ Cutting of roads when repairing ageing of underground water services
- ❖ Demarcation of stands with by traditional leaders with poor road networks

**Table 7.59 : THULAMELA PROVINCIAL ROADS IN VDM 2012 and 2013**

	<b>TOTAL LENGTH OF SEALED/PAVED ROADS:KM</b>	<b>TOTAL LENGTH OF GRAVEL/DIRT ROADS:KM (Backlog)</b>	<b>TOTAL LENGTH OF ROADS:KM</b>
	237,7	6 582	

Provincial roads are numbered with prefix D or R, excluding national and municipal roads of which Department of Roads & Transport is responsible through Road Agency Limpopo. Municipal roads are local roads which include streets and accesses. Most of these roads are not numbered. Private roads are accessed to and through private properties of which property owners are responsible.

Source: Department of Roads and Transport

Table above shows that the total length of provincial roads is 1065 km in Thulamela and of which 33, 8% of roads are tarred/paved. The total length of gravel roads is 704, 7 km which constitute a backlog. The roads challenges experienced during rainfall time in Thulamela. The total length of provincial roads is 1059, 1 km. The total length of gravel roads is 365,98 km and the total length of gravel roads is 332,69 km.

## MUNICIPALITY ROADS

We are tarring streets in urban areas and access roads in rural areas. However; the municipality still faces huge backlog.

### Bus and Taxi Ranks

#### Mutale Cost Centre

**Table: 7.60**

Road No	Description	Road Length (km)	
		Gravel	Surface
D3689	Tshandama-Muswodi		28,6
D3695	Makonde-Tshandama		5,6
D3705	P277/1- Tshikondeni Mine		9,6
P277/1	Vhurivhuri-Masisi		31,2
D3684	Maranikhwe-Tshixwadza	19,2	
D3685	Tshixwadza-Matavhela	37,5	
D3690	Mafukani-Muraluwe	30,4	
D3691	Mazwimba- Tshiavha	5,71	
D3695	Khakhu-Tshandama	31,6	
D3722	Tshamulungwi-Tshaanda	4,8	
D3723	Guyuni-Tshitandani	5,3	
UN1 mut	Maheni-Tshikundamalema	17,4	
UN2 mut	P277/1- Musunda	6,5	
		<b>158.41</b>	<b>75</b>

**Thohoyandou Cost Centre****Table 7.61**

Road No	Description	Road Length (km)	
		Gravel	Surface
D3681	Matatshe-Phiphidi		18,3
D3708	Mukula-Mhinga		37,5
D3718	Muledane-Tswinga		5
D3724	Tshifulanani-Duthuni		7,7
D3743	Sokoutenda-Phiphidi		9
D3750	Tshifulanani-Airport		6,1
P277/1	Thohoyandou-Vhurivhuri		56,5
P278/1	Sibasa-Siloam		33,5
D3756	Dumasi-Mavambe		15
D3742	Ramasaga- Ngovhela		5
D3712	Makonde-Dzimauli		5
D3695	Siloam-Khakhu		14
D3709	Tshivhilwi-Muraga		7,6
UN8 thoh	Tshivhilwi-Makonde		15,1
D5002	Tshisaulu-Duthuni		9
D3717	Hollywood-Mulenzhe		0,4
D3710	Dzingahe-Malavuwe		4,25
D3716	Makwarela-Dzingahe		8,74
D3658	Tshififi-Dumasi	4,32	
D3666	Tshifudi-Xigalo	15,2	
D3688	Khubvi-Tshilungwi	23,8	
D3688	Thononda-Tshiheni	6,2	
D3707	Vhurivhuri-Madandila	19	
D3710	Dzingahe-Malavuwe	10,25	
D3711	Malavuwe-Matsika	6,8	

D3712	Makonde-Dzimauli	9	
D3718	Tswinga-Mashawana	7,5	
D3724	Tshifulanani- Duthuni	6	
D3753	Dzwerani-Tshimbupfe	14,1	
D3780	Khakhanwa-Mavhambe	1,9	
UN1 thoh	Begwa-Vhurivhuri	13	
UN2 thoh	Matangari-Tshipako	3,6	
UN3 thoh	P278/1-Khalavha	3	
UN4 thoh	D3681-Maranzhe	4	
UN5 thoh	P278/1-Murangoni	5,2	
UN6 thoh	Mangondi-Gondeni	10	
UN7 thoh	Mahunguwi-Tshitavha	12,5	
UN9 thoh	Dumasi-Tshilivho	4,7	
UN10 thoh	Tshilapfene-Mukumbuni	6	
		<b>207,57</b>	<b>257,69</b>

**Total Gravel is 365.98 and 332.69 is a tarred.**

Sibasa Bus & Taxi Rank was completed in the last Financial Year and operational.

- **Routine maintenance**

Thulamela municipality has Thohoyandou and Mutale cost centres. Thohoyandou cost centre caters for 262,9 km surfaced and unsurfaced is 280,9 while Mutale caters for km surfaced and km unsurfaced roads.

The main problems are regular break down of machines and equipment, shortage of machines and ageing personnel are the routine maintenance major challenges in the district.

## TRANSPORT PLANNING

The mode of transport in the municipal area is only through road.

In terms of road transport, the dominant mode of public transport is taxis and buses. It is mainly the Thohoyandou, Tshilamba and Shayandima and Makwarela areas that are reasonably served. Some rural areas still experience various problems as far as public transport is concerned.

### PUBLIC TRANSPORT AUTHORITY

**Table 7.62: Bus and Taxi ranks per Thulamela municipality**

Formal Ranks	Thulamela
Bus	02
Taxi	06
Intermodal Facility	01

Source: VDM, 2012

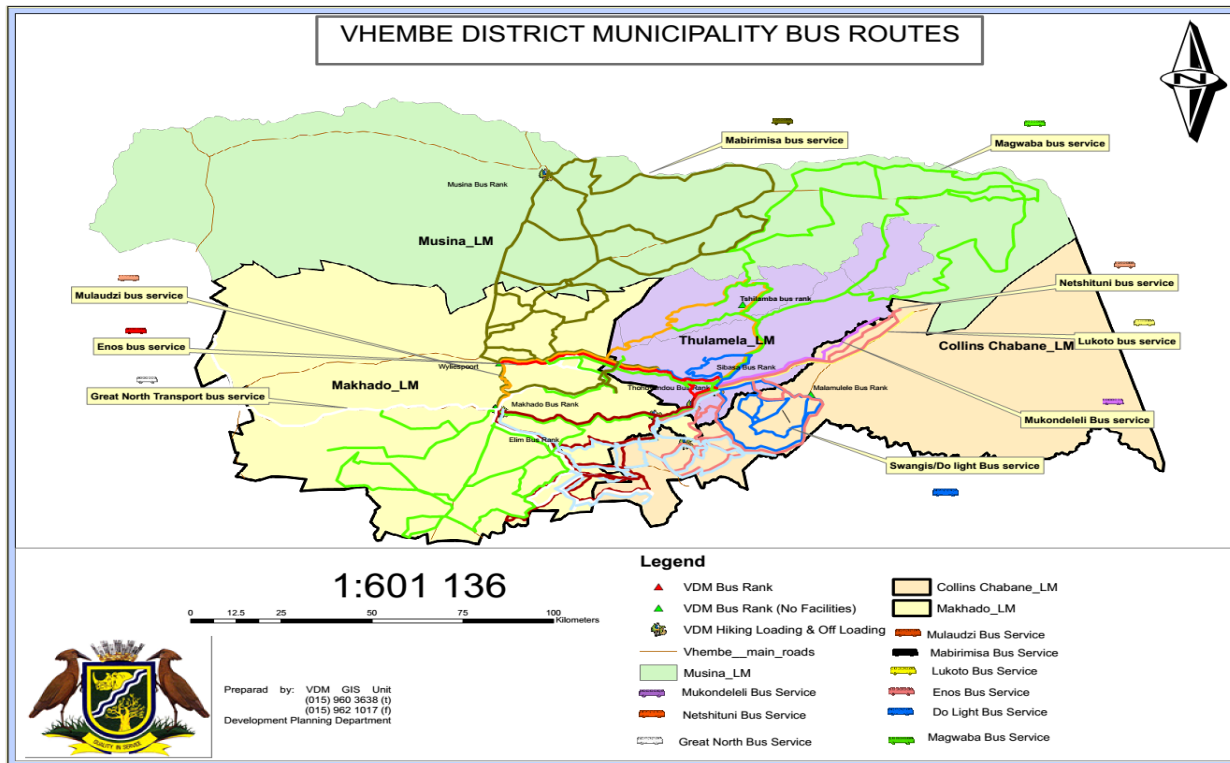
### They include:

Residential areas are separated from work places. People are expected to travel long distances to their places of employment. The cost and time spent on travelling are greater for rural commuters. The conditions of roads are not conducive for the formal transport system. The need for high maintenance and operation cost are among the factors contributing to the problem. This is largely because most roads in the municipal area are gravel roads. They need constant maintenance, especially during rainy season.

## Non-Motorized Transport

Bicycles were awarded to school children by the Department of Education in the previous financial years. There are school children who still travel long distances to access secondary education. Pedestrian crossings were identified in major routes and they need to be prioritized by the department of roads and transport. The donkey Carts are used as mode of transport.

**Table 7.18: Major Public Transport Corridor Routes in VDM Area**



- **Airports and Stripes**

There is no Air Stripe in the Municipality.

## **FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES**

The Fire and rescue special operations include building fires, grass and bush, rescue services and special services, hazardous materials incidence and removals of bees. This a Vhembe District Municipality function. Fire and Rescue Services by laws have been gazetted in 2009.

There are 4 Associations that have been established per municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act. These associations help to fight veld and forest fires and the district umbrella body has to be launched in order to co-ordinate the activities of the local FPAS.

Pre fire plans have been developed in order to ready fire fighters for any eventuality in a high risk building. All fire stations in the district participate in arrive and alive campaigns during festive and Easter Holidays by performing standby duties on major routes and crossings to ensure visibility of emergency services.

Vehicles for normal firefighting, rescue and special services are available, although some of them are beyond economic repair and the equipment's to deal with a host of eventualities are available. The district however does not have commercial diving capability as only scuba divers have been trained. Heavy duty rescue equipment has been purchased for all the fire stations.

The district has rapid response vehicles equipped with heavy duty rescue equipment and water, rescue vehicles, 10 firefighting water tankers, heavy duty major urban pumpers, medium duty pump units, Light duty pump units, heavy duty pump units, grass tenders and service vehicles. The pictures below display some of the fire and rescue vehicles and equipment's available in the district.

Figure 7.19: Vhembe District Municipality fire stations

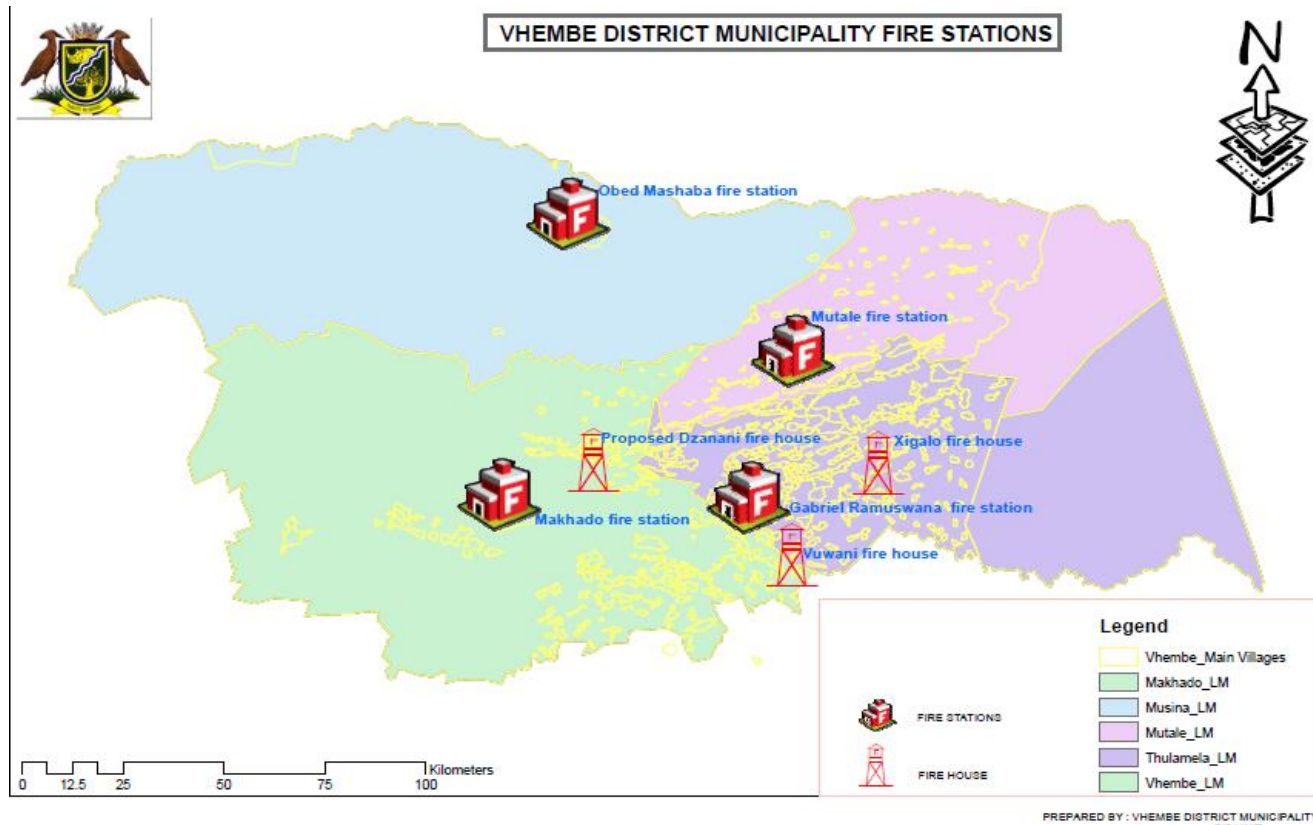


TABLE 7.63 : HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS/ACCIDENT HOTSPOTS	
MUNICIPALITY	AREA
Thulamela	R524 : Tshisele village and Tshalovha

**Table 7.64: Scholar patrol**

Municipality	No. of existing Scholar Patrol points established	Status
Thulamela	24	Functional

Source : Department of transport 2017



Figure 7.20: Fire and Rescue Vehicles and

## SOCIAL SERVICES

### Housing

The right to adequate housing enshrined in Constitution Act 108 of 1996 and states that everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing and the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realization of this right. The main challenges are abandoned RDP houses, outdated housing chapter, poor quality and unavailability of land for future township development in private farms, **lack of consumer education, royalties required for accessing land and** Non-compliance to Environmental legislations when improving housing infrastructure, Lack of middle income houses.

Table 1.53 below indicates the housing backlog in the district, Thulamela municipality was 37 700 in 2014/15 and for 2015/16 is 22 600 which is the highest housing backlog and Musina municipality is 5 798 and still the lowest housing backlog.

**Table: 7.65: Housing backlog**

Year	Thulamela		
	Backlog	Completed	Allocated
2016 /17	37 700	1504	-
2017/1 8	22 600	-	100 0

Source: Local Municipalities, 2018

Table 7.66

**CS2016  
Table 1**

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Yes	51458
No	444821
Do not know	383
Unspecified	575
Total	497237

## PROVISION OF EDUCATION SERVICES

Education service in the district is negatively affected by the following problems: older persons are not participating actively on ABET programme, violence, burglary, vandalism and gangsterism, management of school finance, none or late submission of Audited statements and none compliance to prescripts.

National school's nutrition programme is carried out in all primary schools in the district. All Q1& Q2 Primary Schools & all Q1 Secondary schools are benefiting from National school's nutrition programme. All Q1, Q2 and Q3 are no fee schools.

Table 7.67: Number of enrolled learners per municipality

<b>Table 7.26: Educational institution</b>	
	<b>Thulamela</b>
Public (government)	196093
Private (independent)	27613

Source: Dept. of education, 2014

Do not know	207
Not applicable	273325
Unspecifie	-
Total	497 237

Table 7.67 above indicates that secondary learners in 2012 were 176 618, primary learners were 236 327, 20 246 combined school learners and 1914 learners from special needs education (SNE) in the district. Thulamela municipality has high number of enrolled learners in 2014 with 194 389 and followed by Makhado municipality with 157 643 learners.

Table

7.68

	LIM343 : Thulamela
No schooling	85029
Grade 0	19566
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	13915
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	14203
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	17630
Grade 4/Standard 2	16167
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	16666
Grade 6/Standard 4	17552
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	20851
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	26079

Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	38374
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	43006
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	46850
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	79701
NTC I/N1	450
NTCII/N2	582
NTCIII/N3	1346
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1733
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1394

N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2337
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	581
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	924
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	2786
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	8624
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	3239
Post-Higher Diploma (Master's	2301
Bachelor's degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	7244

Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	3093
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masterâ€™s at NQF Level 9 degree	829
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	482
Other	1429
Do not know	2099
Unspecified	176
Total	497237

Table 7.69

Municipality	Thulamela
Level of education	

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	592
N5 /NTC 5	704
N4 / NTC 4	820
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	650
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	806
Other	795
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	785
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	954
N6 / NTC 6	1,085
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	1,055
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	1,316
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	1,752
Honours degree	2,776
Bachelor's Degree	6,352
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	5,678
Higher Diploma	6,721
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	7,198
Grade 1 / Sub A	19,861
Grade 2 / Sub B	20,034
Grade 4 / Std 2	22,510
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude; SANLI	21,872
Grade 0	24,040
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	22,766
Grade 6 / Std 4	24,648
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	29,876
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	39,734
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	39,588

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	47,852
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	46,451
Not applicable	83,929
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	75,360
No schooling	59,902

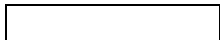
Source: Statssa-Census 2011

Table 7.69 above indicates that 9 090 people in Mutale have never attended school, 59 902 in Thulamela, 5 599 in Musina and 55 106 in Makhado.

Table 7.70: 2017 LEARNER ENROLLMENT AND SCHOOLS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
Local Municipalities	Secondary schools	Primary schools	Combined schools	Special Schools	TOTAL
Thulamela	109 schools 61 337Lrn	261 schools 84 826 Lrn	1school 2198 Lrn	3 schools	374 schools 148 361 Lrn

Source: Department of Education, 2017

Table 7.71



for Person Weight	
	LIM343 : Thulamela
Agriculture	502
Architecture and the built environment	416
Arts (Visual and performing arts)	99
Business	2307
Communication	179
Computer and information sciences	455
Education	6399
Engineering	685
Health professions and related clinical sciences	2061
Family ecology and consumer sciences	69
Languages	144
Law	782
Life sciences	155
Physical sciences	170
Mathematics and statistics	243

Military sciences	52
Philosophy	108
Psychology	263
Public management and services	686
Social sciences	526
Other	1944
Do not know	95
Not applicable	478149
Unspecified	747
Total	497237

**TABLE 7.72: TVET REGISTERED COURSES IN THE DISTRICT**

		Thulamela			Total
Management		3064			4835
Marketing		1194			1800

<b>Table 7.73: Educational mode of transport to school</b>		
<b>Type of Transport</b>		<b>Thulamela</b>
<b>Bakkie</b>		16453
<b>Bus</b>		16719
<b>Private Vehicle</b>		4056
<b>Animal-Drawed Cart</b>		130
<b>Bicycle</b>		339

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2016

Table 7.74: Number of libraries
Thulamela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 Thohoyandou</li><li>• 1 Mutale community library</li><li>• 1 Khubvi modular library</li><li>• 1 Maniini modular library</li></ul>

**Mode of Transport**

<b>Table 7.75: Educational mode of transport to school</b>					
<b>Type of Transport</b>		<b>Thulamela</b>			
<b>Bakkie</b>		16453			
<b>Bus</b>		16719			
<b>Private Vehicle</b>		4056			
<b>Animal-Drawed Cart</b>		130			
<b>Bicycle</b>		339			

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2016

- Health Services

- **Hospitals and clinics**

Figure 7.11 below indicates the distribution of health facilities in the district. The map shows that more hospitals are found in Thulamela municipality.

Figure 7.21: Hospitals & Clinics distribution

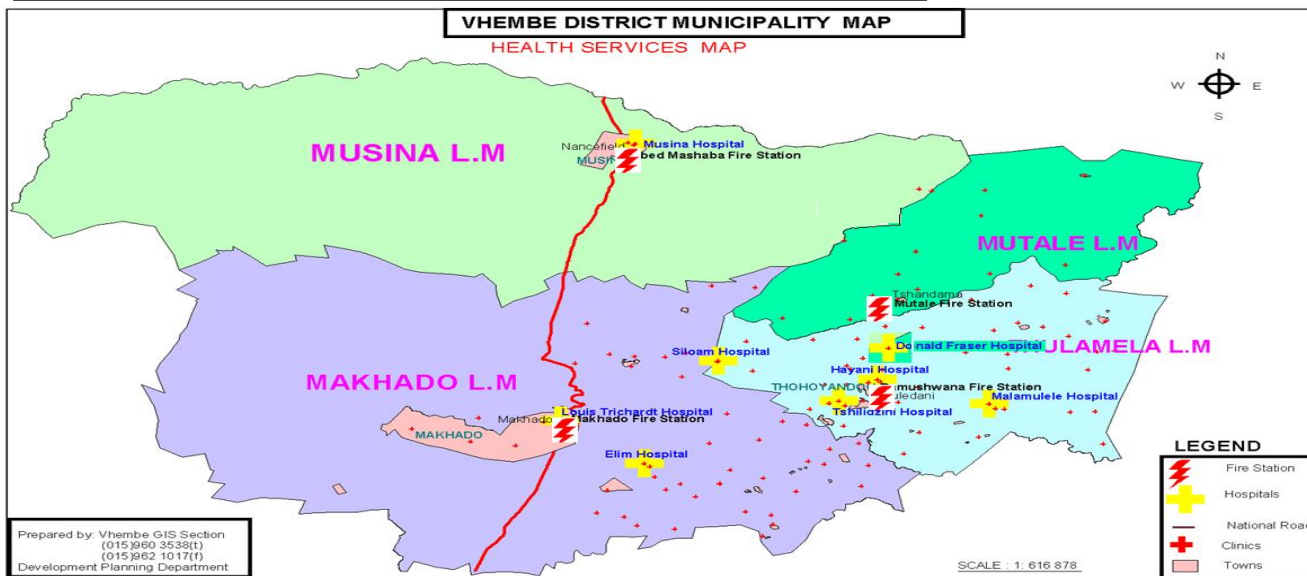


Table 7.76: Health Facilities

<b>Thulamela</b>
Damani Clinic
Duvhuledza Clinic
Dzingahe Clinic
Dzwerani Clinic
Fondwe Clinic
Gondeni Clinic
Guyuni Clinic
Khakhu Clinic
Lwamondo Clinic
Madala Clinic
Magwedzha Clinic
Makonde Clinic
Makuya
Mbilwi
Mukula
Muledane
Murangoni
Mutale health center
Phiphidi
Rambuda
Sambandou
Shayandima
Sibasa
Sterkstroom

<b>Thulamela</b>
Thengwe
Thohoyandou
Tshivhase
Tshaulu
Tshififi
Tshifudi
Tshino
Tshiombo
tshisaulu
Tshixwadza
Tswinga
Vhufulwi tshitereke
Vhurivhuri
Williams Eddy
Tshilidzini
Hayani
Donald Frazer

Source: Department of Health 2012

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Good	304988
Average	118033
Poor	56270
No access	13517
Do not use	4149
Unspecified	280
Total	497237

Table 7.78 below shows the number of clinic facilities that have access to water and sanitation within the district, wherein Thulamela municipality has 52 which is the highest number followed by 48 Makhado municipalities.

Table 7.78: Access to water and sanitation for Thulamela Municipality Clinics

	Thulamela		
Total number of clinics	52		
Number of clinics supplied with water and sanitation	52		
Number of clinics remain to be serviced	0	0	0

The Lack of basic amenities like shade at clinics visiting points, shortage of medicine, Lack of dedicated PHC pharmacists and assistant pharmacists, influx of migrants from neighbouring countries, Malaria, Rabies, Equipment's, HIV and AIDS, poor roads

and communication networks in some of the clinics are the major challenges in the provision of health and social development services in the district.

## **Social development infrastructure**

All service offices or points must be within a distance of twenty (20) km radius. One Social welfare practitioner should serve a population of 3,000 (1:60) children in a particular service point. Social assistance applications should be complete within 8 hours – more realistic 45-56 hours.

## **SAFETY AND SECURITY**

None reporting of fraud and corruption cases by the whistle blowers, minimal declaration of interest by employees, reluctance of vetting by employees are the main challenges in the district. All reported cases within the district municipality are investigated and the findings and recommendations are submitted to the Accounting officer for further action. The information for the establishment of the District Fraud Hotline has been gathered and Corruption awareness campaigns are conducted. All employees are encouraged to complete the declaration of interest forms.

Corruption and Fraud cases are very serious concern in SA. Research shows that 31% of reported cases are caused by bad morals and ethics, 25% caused by greedy and desire for self-enrichment, 18% poverty and unemployment, 14% weak checks and balances and 12% Legacy of apartheid (Dept. Safety & Security, 2009).

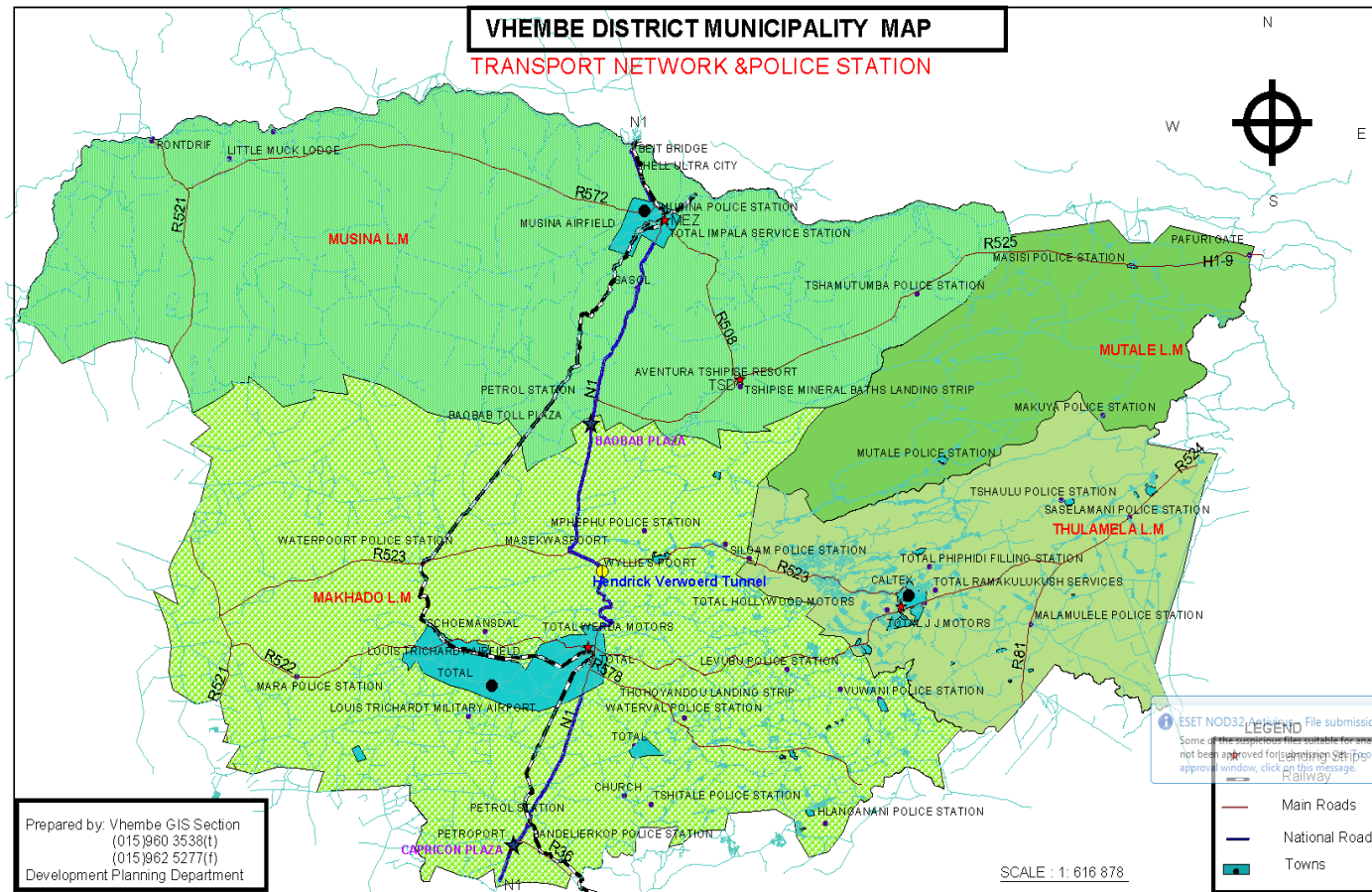
South African Police Services (SAPS) has various programmes to combat corruption and fraud: managing perceived and actual level of corruption, Anti- Corruption operations across criminal justice system, the prevention, detection and investigation of corruption within SAPS, compliance with legislative obligations, stock theft program, building relationship with farming community, partnership with the community, Farm/Patrols and partnership with traditional leaders. The aim of the South African Police Service (SAPS) is to prevent, combat and investigate crime, maintain public order, protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property, and uphold law enforcement.

- **Police stations and courts**

The district is divided into Thohoyandou and Makhado Justice Cluster. Thohoyandou cluster comprised of Thohoyandou, Levubu, Mutale, Makuya, Tshaulu, Siloam and Vuwani policing area as indicated in figure 7.5 below.

Makhado cluster comprised of 06 police stations: Mphepu, Tshilwavhusiku, Watervaal, Mara, Tshaulu and Siloam. There is 01 high court: Thohoyandou, 10 district courts: Musina, Louis Trichardt, Dzanani, Hlanganani, Thohoyandou, Vuwani, Tshilwavhusiku, Waterval & Mutale, 03 Regional Courts: Sibasa, Louis Trichardt and Dzanani, 4 Periodical Courts: Makuya, Tshaulu, Levubu and 43 Traditional Courts under Traditional Councils in the district as indicated in figure 7.22 below.

Figure 7.22 Transport network and police station



- **District safety & security activities**

Dominating crimes in the district are as follows: Armed robbery, Common assault, Assault GBH, Unlicensed liquor stores, and Rapes, which are found to be caused by abuse of liquor, greediness, negligent and unemployment. Unlicensed liquor stores and vandalism of electrical cables are predominant at Makhado, Waterpoort and Thohoyandou and Musina by community members. The District crime management forum composed of various stakeholders is existing and operating however, the lack of designated coordinator to the forum from SAPS is the main challenge.

SAPS establish the following programmes to manage crime in the district: Raiding of Shebeens, Speed arrest, Foot & Vehicle Patrols, Roadblocks, Partnership Policing, Door to Door Campaigns, Vehicle Checkpoints, Awareness Campaigns, Road Patrols, Monitoring Check-in Transit, visit to Financial Institutions, Operation Greedy Meetings, Operation Focus, Reduction of Illegal Fire Arms, monitoring of Liquor Outlets, mobilization of the Community, fight against crime and victim empowerment program. Structures for Community involvement in Policing Are Reservists (SAPS), CPF (SAPS Act), Community Patrol Groups, Street Watches, Street Committees, Neighbourhood Watches and Business Watches.

#### ✓ **Community Safety Forums and Street committee**

Crime prevention in South Africa is based on the principles of community policing; that is, partnerships between the community and the SAPS. Partnerships between police officers (who are appointed as sector managers) and communities strengthen existing community policing forums (CPFs), which have been in place since 1993. Community Police Forum objectives according to Sec 18 of SAPS Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995) are establishing and maintaining a partnership between the community and the Service, promoting communication between the Service and the community, promoting co-operation between the Service and the community in fulfilling the needs of the community regarding policing, improving the rendering of police services to the community at national, provincial, area and local levels, improving transparency in the Service and accountability of the Service to the community and promoting joint problem identification and problem-solving by the Service and the community.

✓ Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme

The Correctional services in the district endow with Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme: Education and Training with accredited institutions, Recreational programs (League games, top 8 tournaments, choirs, traditional games (Malende) and religious program. Community re-integration programmes include Parole and Community service programmes.

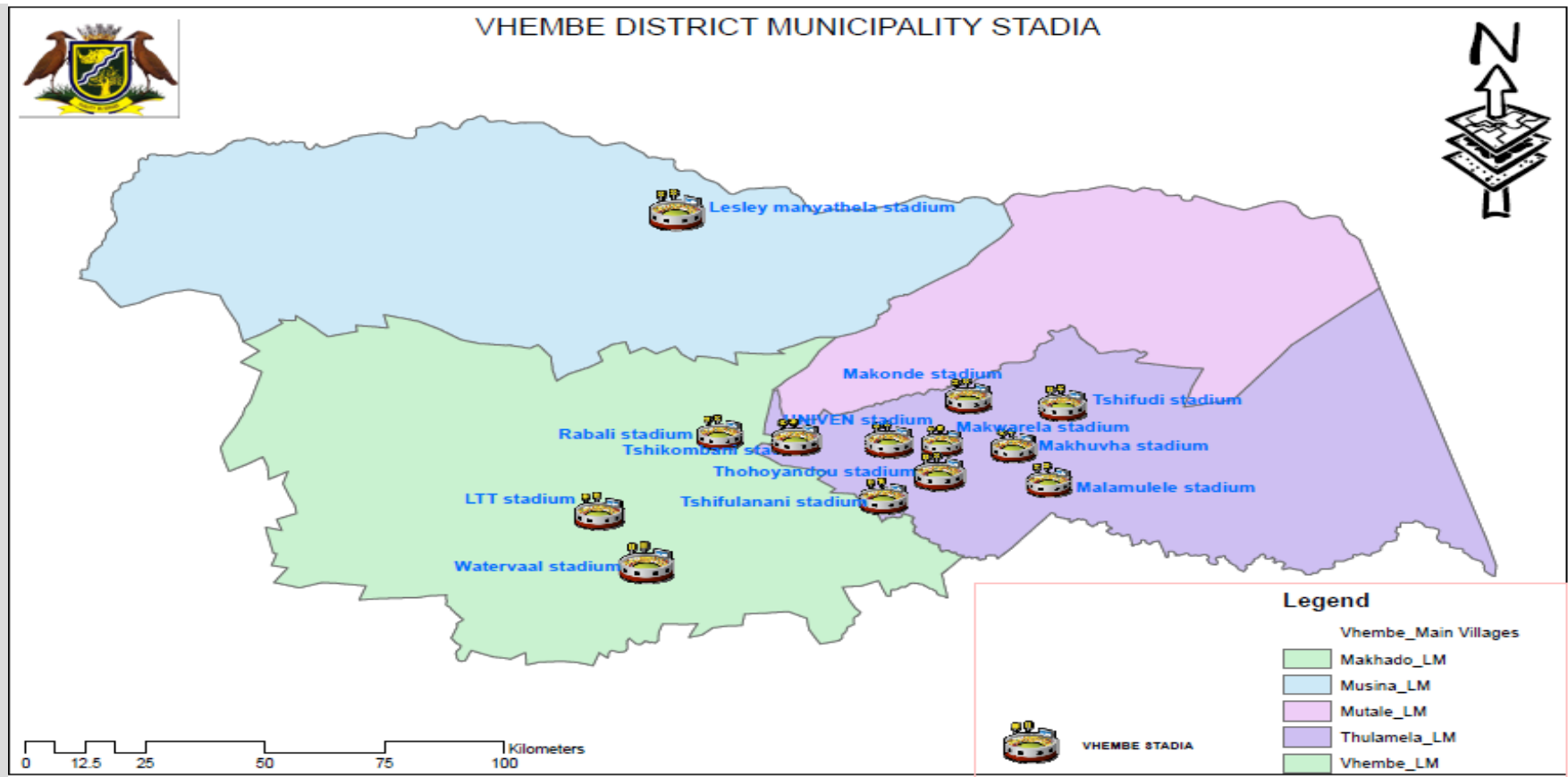
### **Border management**

There is a serious challenge of influx of undocumented people particularly in Makhado, Thohoyandou, Mutale and Musina area. Improving regional cooperation is required to improve efforts in combating of crime that has the potential to affect the Southern African region and the Continent. The SAPS is taking a leading role in defining the relationship between a local police station, borderline, port of entry and exit, and a police station in a neighbouring country. The SANDF satellites offices to be established along the border fence and the army to resume monitoring in order to assist SAPS in minimizing unlawful entry to the country.

### **Demarcations of magisterial courts and Police Stations**

Transformation on magisterial courts is a serious problem in the district, e.g. Tshilwavhusiku is still referring their cases at Thohoyandou whilst Makhado magistrate is in the same jurisdiction area. There are however approximately 18 magisterial courts and 1 high court in the district.

Figure 7.23



## POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

Table 7.79

	Availability	Thulamela
Cell phone by Geography	Yes	142183
	No	14411
Computer by Geography for Household weighted	Yes	19150
	No	137444
Landline/telephone by Geography for Household weighted	Yes	3862
	No	152732
Mail delivered at residence by Geography for Household weighted	Yes	5910
	No	150684
Mail Post box/bag by Geography for Household weighted	Yes	47790
	No	108804
Television by Geography for Household weighted	Yes	114726
	No	41868

Source: Census 2011

Table 7.79 above shows the post office and telecommunication status per municipality, in which 21005 people in mutale and 120988 people in Thulamela have access to cell phone.

Table 7.80

	Thulamela
From home	3316
From cell phone	27546
From work	2257
From elsewhere	7460
No access to internet	116016

Source: Census 2011

Table 7.80 above indicate that number of people who have access to internet which is 3319 people in Thulamela Municipality.

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Yes	23122
No	438923
Unspecified	35193
Total	497237

CS2016

**Table.7.81**

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Yes	39321
No	446147
Unspecified	11769
Total	497237

## 7.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE PRIORITY ANALYSIS

Good governance describe how public institution conduct public affairs and manage public resources. Public Participation is defined as a process of decision making and the process by which decisions are implemented or not implemented in consultation with the community.

### ANNUAL REPORT

The annual report for 2016/17 was tabled before Council in January 2018 and it was then submitted to the MPAC to conduct assessment review and public participation and it was tabled again before Council on the 27<sup>th</sup> of March 2018.

### AUDITOR GENERAL FINDINGS

#### Auditor General Opinion in the municipality

**Table 7.82**

<b>14/15</b>	<b>15/16</b>	<b>16/17</b>
<b>Unqualified</b>	<b>Unqualified</b>	<b>unqualified</b>

**BY LAWS****TABLE 7.83**

Name of by laws	Purpose	Status		Date of next review
		Draft	Approved	
Tariffs by law	Regulates tariffs	✓		
Property rates	Governs the property price around the municipality		✓	
Parking area by-laws	To regulate parking's		✓	
Standard street and miscellaneous by-laws	To control advertising and cleanness and public auction in the streets etc.		✓	
Credit control by-laws	To control the credits		✓	
Refuse and sanitary by-laws	To control refuse as well as promoting sanity		✓	
Solid waste disposal by-laws	To control the disposal of solid waste		✓	

## **VEHICLE TESTING STATIONS**

In the year under review, there is 01 Vehicle Testing Centre in the municipality. 7 895 were tested for learners & driver's license. 2 450 vehicles were tested and 7 506 drivers' were tested for driver's licence all in the previous financial year.

## **INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) & PUBILC PARTICIPATION**

The IDP Process Plan to review 2017/18 to develop 2018/19 FY was approved by Council in August 2017. The Steering Committee/Technical Committee) links the inputs from communities with other role players, like Council administration and other spheres of government to discuss integration and projects. Most of community based organizations and Traditional Leaders attend public meetings on IDP and Budget. Meetings are also held in nodal areas at a time that is convenient to most people. Sometimes nodal areas are clustered together for the purpose of public participation meetings. Local languages are used during discussions. Councilors are responsible for facilitating these meetings.

## **AUDITING**

### **Internal Auditing**

- None submission of Information by officials for auditing purpose.
- Late submission of information for auditing.
- Internal Auditor's recommendation not implemented
- Internal Audit unit was established and its functional

## **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee exist and it has three (3) members. All Senior Managers including the Municipal Manager attend Audit Committee's quarterly meetings.

Traditionally the responsibilities of the Audit Committee centered on assisting Management in meeting their financial reporting, Control and Audit- related responsibilities. In one of King reports on governance, the responsibility of the Audit Committee is centered on:

- Reviewing of performance, internal controls, financial controls, accounting systems and reporting
- Reviewing of the Internal Audit Function
- Liaise with External Auditors(AGSA)
- Monitor compliance with existing legislations, policies and resolutions

During the previous financial year, the Committee focused on the following targets:

- Encouraging the Municipality to develop and carry out systems and a program to ensure that Clean Audit is achieved.
- Risk Manager and Risk Management committee was appointed and established.
- Ensuring that the Performance of the Municipality maintain unqualified Audit opinion and improve on Audit opinion.

## **OVERSIGHT & INTER GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS**

The Oversight Committee has been replaced by Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) to work on the both financial and none financial matters and submit its reports to Council. The MPAC is established and it's functional.

### **Intergovernmental Relations**

The District Technical and Mayor's Forum are convened by the District every quarter.

The Premier or Mayor Forum meetings are convened by the Premier every quarter.

Both forums are functional

## **COMMUNICATION STRATEGY**

The Public Participation Plan is incorporated into Communication Strategy.

Council Strategy is in place and is reviewed annually

## **SERVICE STANDARDS OR NORMS AND STANDARDS**

- Produce quarterly newsletter
- Communicate to both print and electronic media when need arise
- Hold communication strategy review meeting on yearly basis.

- Hold local communication forum meeting on quarterly basis.
- Quarterly Imbizo
- Feedback session once in a financial year to update website 100%.
- Produce flyer when need arises
- Cover every event of the municipality
- Conduct research on quarterly basis
- Media monitoring on daily basis
- Support the Office of the Mayor on daily basis
- Respond to media timeously
- Produce calendars and diaries on yearly basis.
- Purchasing of sound system
- Producing quarterly newsletter

## **SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES**

- ❖ Slow pace in appointing service providers

## **SERVICE BACKLOGS**

- ☐ Non-production of quarterly newsletters
- ☐ Slow pace in the production of quarterly newsletter.

### **Newsletter**

- 10 000 copies of Thulamela Newsletter are produced on quarterly basis, and distributed to various stakeholders.

### **Media & Liaison**

- We have a good relationship with both print and Electronic media

### **Research**

- Communication Research Officer is effective and Functional.

### **Branding/Marketing**

We have a Marketing Strategy is in place.

## **MAYOR OUTREACH PROGRAMME/LOCAL /PROVINCIAL IMBIZOS**

We were able to communicate face to face with the community, exchanging views in terms of issues pertaining to Service delivery. These included: Imbizo meetings, Mayor/Mahosi Forum, Mayor/Pastor's Forum, IDP Representative Forum meeting, IDP Nodal Area Visits, Projects visits.

## **MAYORAL PROGRAMME**

### **Service standards or norms and standards**

- ✓ Two ward committee meetings per month
- ✓ One special council per month
- ✓ One ordinary council per quarter
- ✓ One MPAC meetings per quarter

### **Service delivery challenges**

- ❖ Poor relationship between senior traditional leaders and the local headman.
- ❖ Lack of resources (human resources and tools of trade)

## Service backlogs

- ☐ Ward operational plans
- ☐ Ward profiles

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND MANAGEMENT'S OVERSIGHT VISITS

Table 7.84

DATE	ACTIVITY	VENUE
	<b>JUNE</b>	
01 June 2017	Limpopo AIDS council meeting (Polokwane)	Polokwane
07 June 2017	Tshixwadza sports ground launching	Tshixwadza
15 June 2017	Disaster advisory forum	Thulamela Council Chamber
22 June 2017	SOMA	Town hall
27 June 2017	Tshilamba mall (project)	Tshilamba
29 June 2017	Mayor/ Mahosi meeting	Council meeting
	<b>JULY</b>	
07 July 2017	Opening of Maungani road	Maungani
13 July 2017	IGR meeting	Council
18 July 2017	Mandela Day Celebration	Tshivhulani
21 July 2017	Premier Imbizo	Tshilapfe
26 July 2017	Special Premier intergovernmental Forum (Polokwane)	Boliavia lodge Polokwane
	<b>AUGUST</b>	
02 August 2017	Courtesy visits	Tshivhase Royal Council
30 August 2017	Pastors Forum meeting	Thulamela
05 September 2017	Mayor/ Mahosi meeting	Thulamela Council Chamber

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

	<b>SEPTEMBER</b>	
12 September 2017	Project visits	TBC
14 September 2017	Mayor/ Mahosi Forum	TBC
22 September 2017	Imbizo	TBC
	<b>OCTOBER</b>	
14 October 2017	Exam well-wishers visits to school	TBC
	<b>NOVEMBER</b>	
04 November 2017	Pastors Forum meeting	TBC
	<b>DECEMBER</b>	
01 December 2017	Mayor/ Mahosi meeting	TBC
	<b>JANUARY</b>	
18 January 2018	Back to School Campaign	TBC
05 February 2018	Mayor/ Mahosi meeting	TBC
	<b>MARCH</b>	
27 March 2018	Pastor's Forum	TBC
	<b>APRIL</b>	
10 April 2018	Imbizo	TBC
26 April 2018	Project visits	TBC
	<b>MAY</b>	
16 May 2018`	Courtesy visits	TBC
	<b>JUNE</b>	
20 June 2018	Mayor Mahosi	TBC

**PMT MEETING SCHEDULE 2017/18 AT 14H00****Table 7.85**

JULY 2017	AUGUST 2017	SEPTEMBER 2017	OCTOBER 2017
25 – 07 – 2017	01 – 08 – 2017	11 – 09 – 2017	04 – 10 – 2017
	10 – 08 – 2017	13 – 09 – 2017	11 – 10 – 2017
09 – 05 – 2017	15 – 08 – 2017	20 – 09 – 2017	18 – 10 – 2017
	22 – 08 – 2017	27 – 09 – 2017	25 – 10 – 2017
	29 – 08 – 2017		
NOVEMBER 2017	DECEMBER 2017	JANUARY 2018	FEBRUARY 2018
08 – 11 – 2017	06 – 12 – 2017	18 – 01 – 2018	07 – 02 – 2018
15 – 11 – 2017	13 – 12 – 2017	25 – 01 – 2018	14 – 02 – 2018
22 – 10 – 2017			21 – 02 – 2018
29 – 10 – 2017			28 – 02 – 2018

**NB Libraries: Thohoyandou Library Mutale Community, Khubvi and Manini Modular libraries**

## **RISK & ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY**

- The Anti-Corruption Strategy is available
- Anti-Corruption Hotline was launched by the district municipality and it's a shared service with local municipalities
- The Strategy is aimed at establishing internal mechanism and system that are cable of preventing and dealing with corruption and unethical behavior.
- The Strategy will further assist in deepening good governance in the administration and promote community participation in  
Exposing corruption that may take place within the Municipality.
- Risk Strategy has been developed and approved by Council
- Risk assessment has been developed and all departments report once per quarter
- Risk Committee has been established and it is chaired by a member of Audit Committee
- Risk unit is located in the Municipal Manager's office and the Risk Management Officer was appointed and the office is functional.

### ✓ Mayors/ Forum and Municipal Manager's forum

The Mayor and Municipal Manager's Forum are coordinated by the District and the Province  
The forums are functional and adhere to the developed schedule of the meetings. Meetings are held on a quarterly basis. Special meetings are held to deal with emergency issues.

### ✓ Clusters

Infrastructure, Economic, Social, Justice, Governance and administration clusters are functional. They hold meetings on a regular basis to discuss the Integrated Development Planning (IDP) issues as well as preparing for the District IGR technical Forum and District IGR meetings.

## **GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS**

### **Municipal Public Accounts Committee**

The council has appointed Municipal Public Accounts committee (MPAC) to provide the oversight role in the municipality on financial matters. The committee is functional and sits regularly.

#### **✓ Supply Chain Committees**

Three committees are in place and functional i.e. Bid specification, Bids evaluation and Adjudication committees. The Committees meet as and when required.

#### **✓ Ward Committees and Community Development Workers**

Ward committees and CDW were established and are functional.

## **7.3 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

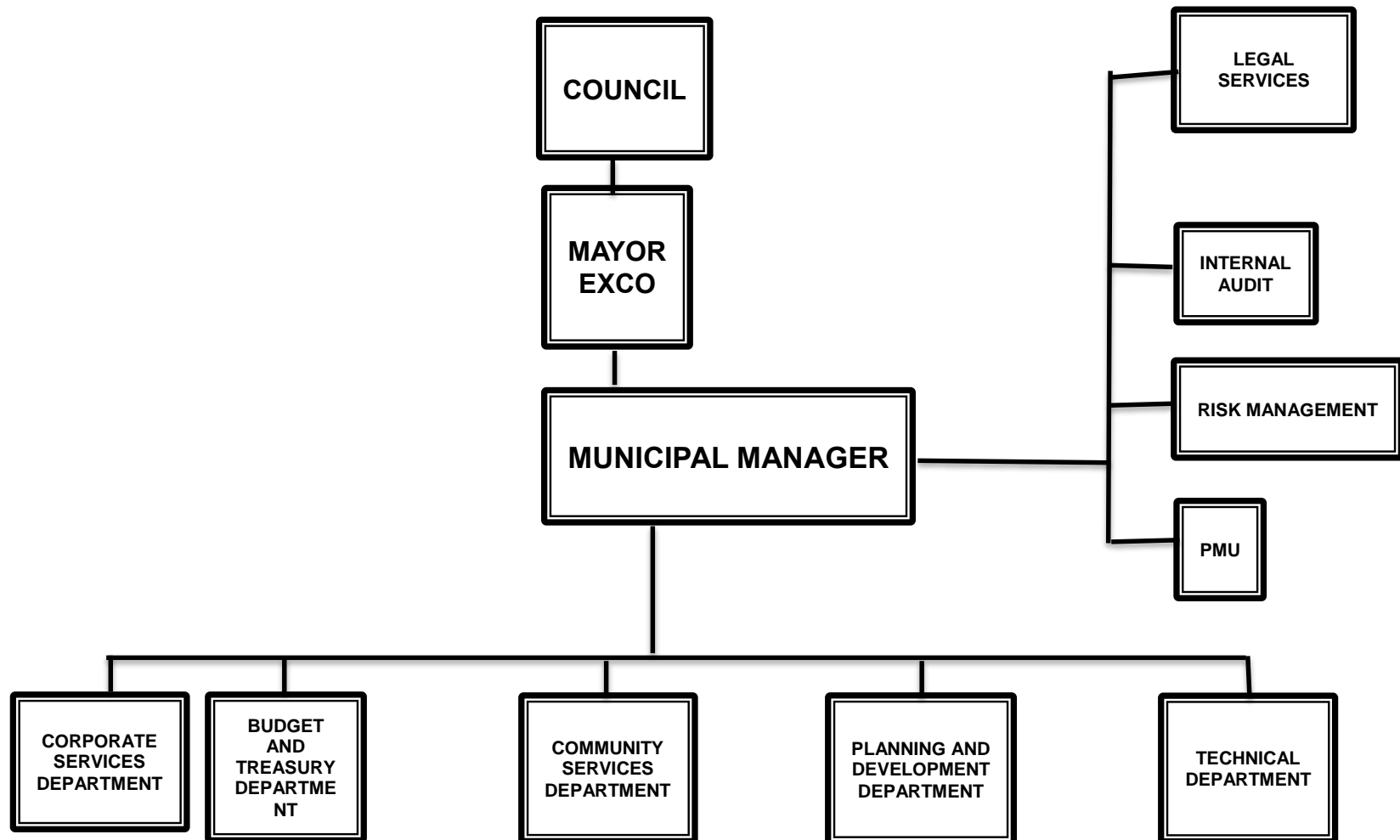
Transformation is a complex and multifaceted and integrated process of continuous institutional renewal in all aspects of its functionality (administrative and support services), in an ongoing effort to represent excellence, through diversity, with the aim of achieving its vision and mission towards providing proper services. Organizational development is a deliberately planned, organization-wide effort to increase an organization's effectiveness and or efficiency.

### **ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND WORKSTUDY**

The Municipality has Organizational Structure that is aligned to IDP Priorities. The Structure was Reviewed and approved by Council on 29 May 2017.

## Review of the Organizational Structure

FIGURE 7.24 THULAMELA ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE



## OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

### OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

**Purpose:** To provide basic services to all our communities in a sustainable manner, to create an enabling environment to improve the quality of life of all our people and our area to become a tourist destination and a productive agricultural area.

**Functions:**

1. Render internal audit
2. Render legal services
3. Render Risk Management
4. Render PMU (Project Management Unit)
5. Render Technical services to the community
6. Render community services
7. Render municipal finance management services
8. Render Corporate services to the Municipality
9. To foster community participation and Local economic development
10. To render Planning and Development.
11. Render housing & electricity
12. Render governance

1 x Municipal Manager [P.0] F

1 x secretary [P.6] F

### DIVISION: INTERNAL AUDIT

**PURPOSE:** Render internal audit to the municipality.

**FUNCTION:**

1. Render Risk based Audit
2. Render IT audit to the municipality
3. Render compliance audit
4. Render performance audit

1 x Chief Audit Executive [P.3] F

### DIVISION: LEGAL SERVICES

**PURPOSE:** Render general legal services

**FUNCTION:**

1. Institute and defend legal actions
2. Drafting of contracts
3. Providing legal opinions and advice
4. Development of by-laws

1 x Legal Services Manager [P.3] F

1 x Assistant Manager [P.4] F

### DIVISION: RISK MANAGEMENT

**PURPOSE:** Render risk management to the municipality.

**FUNCTION:**

1. Render risk management services
2. Coordinate fraud prevention activities
3. Coordinate back to basics

1 x Chief Risk Officer [P.3] F

### DIVISION: PMU

**PURPOSE:** To render Project management services

**FUNCTIONS:**

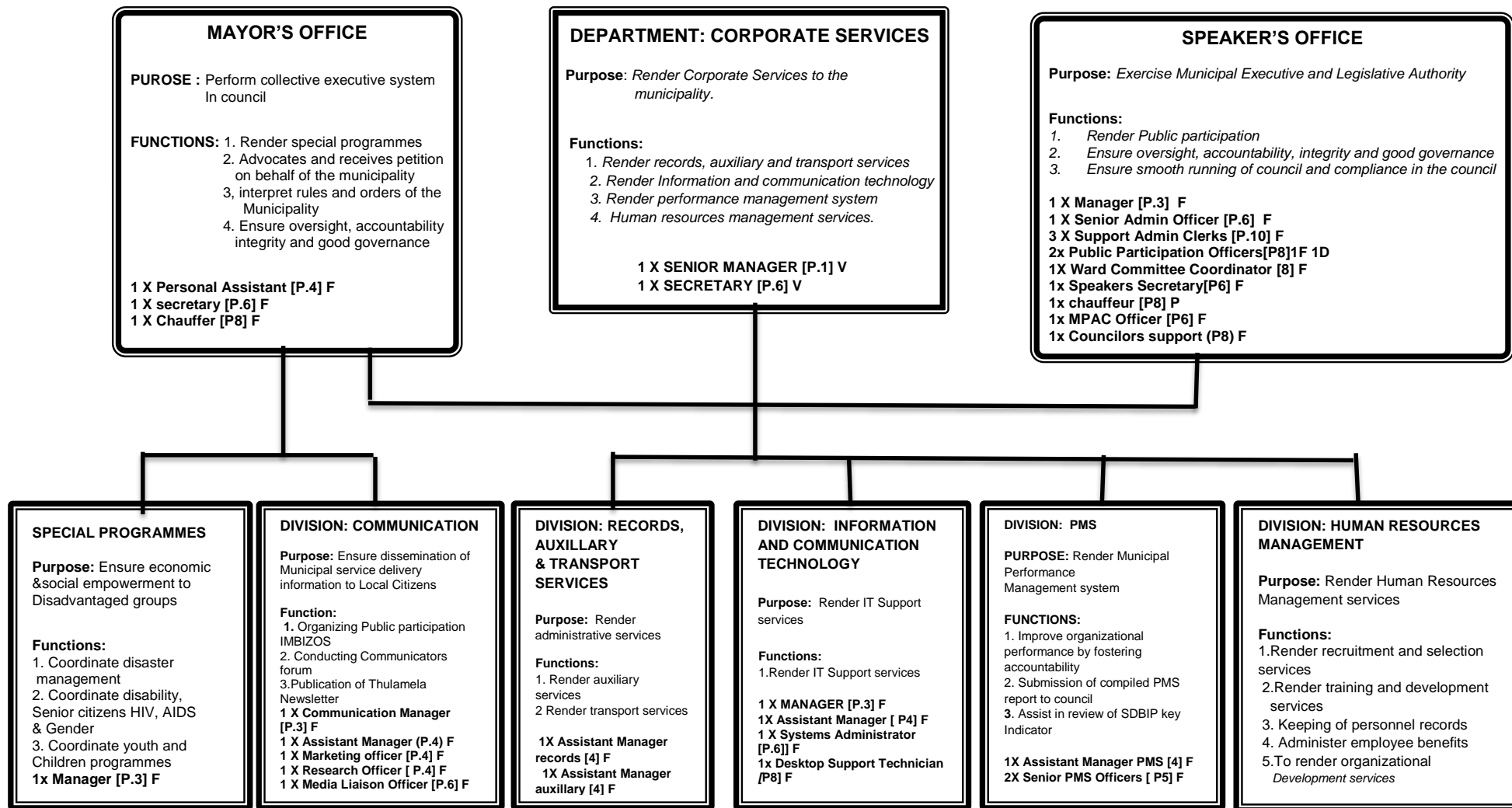
1. Monitor and evaluate implementation of the IDP&SDBIP.
2. Monitor Municipal Capital Budget Spent
3. Monitor Municipal MIG spent

1 x PMU Manager [P.3] F

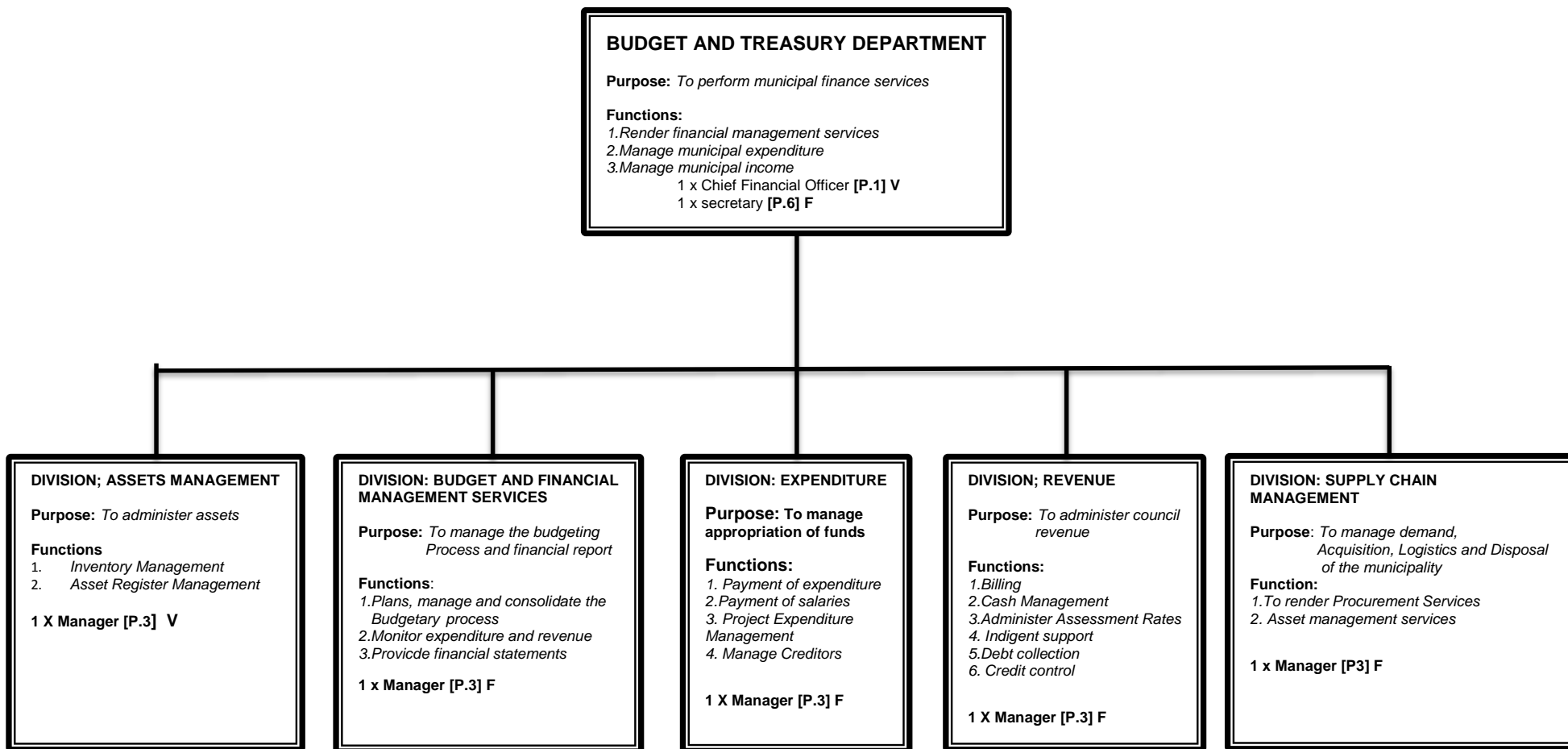
1X PMU Engineer/technologist [P4] 1F

1x Senior ISD officer [ P5] F

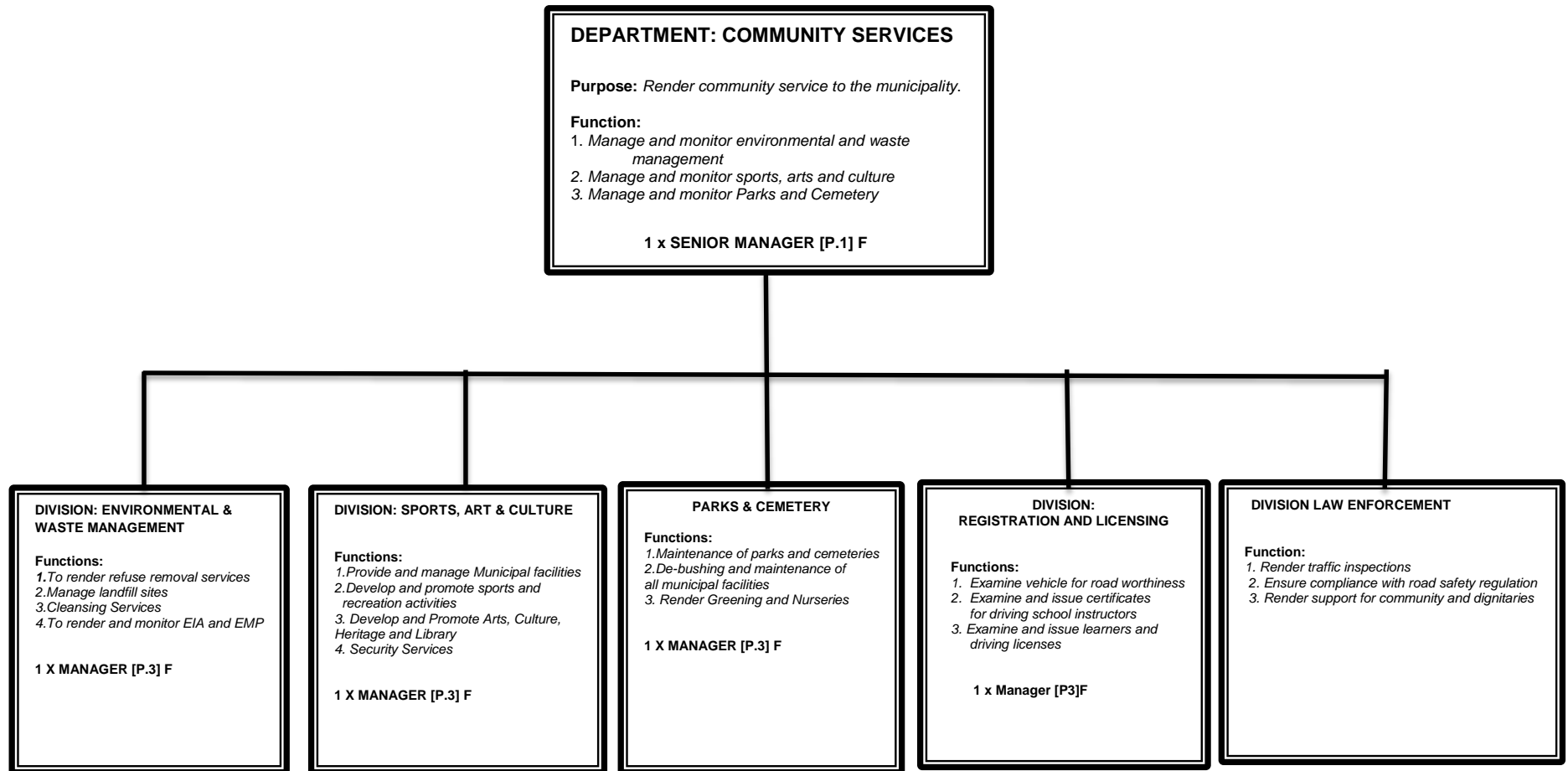
## CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT



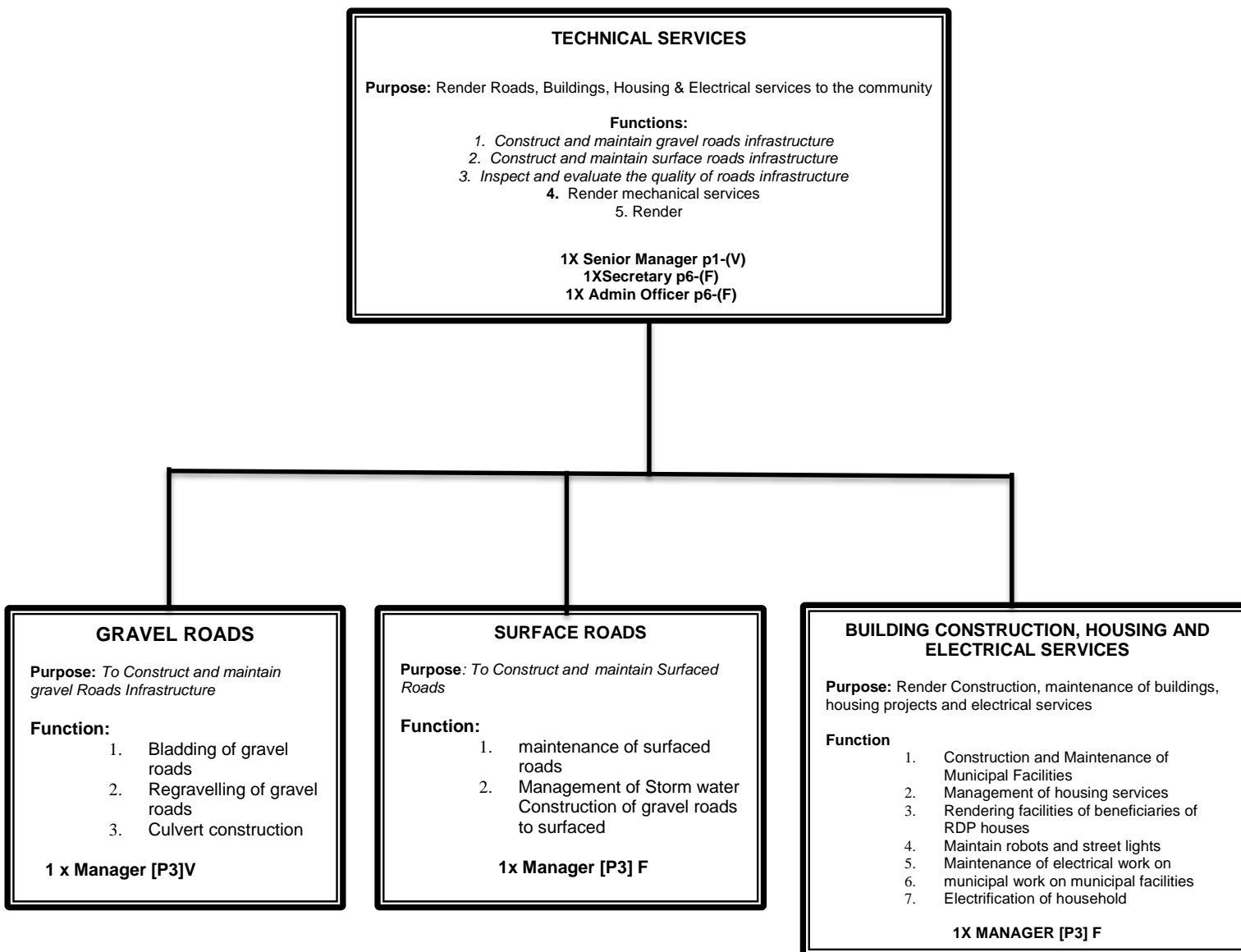
## BUDGET AND TREASURY DEPARTMENT



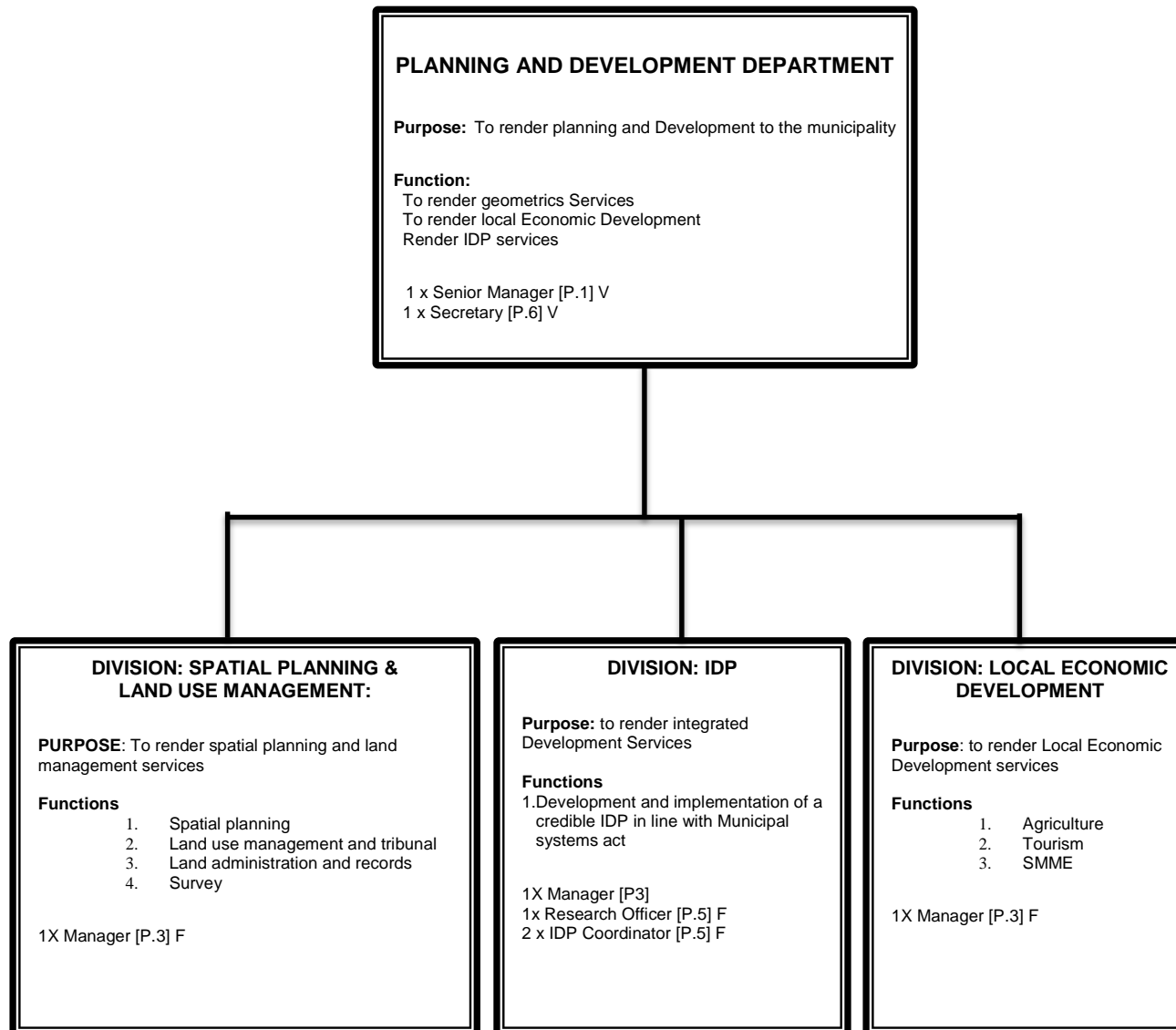
## COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT



## TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT



## PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT



**Table 7.86 Status quo of section 57 posts**

<b>Name of posts</b>	<b>Vacant</b>	<b>Filled</b>
1. Municipal Manager		✓
2. Corporate Services	✓	
3. Chief Financial Officer		✓
4. Community Services		✓
5. Technical Services	✓	
6. Human Settlement	✓	
7. Planning and Development	✓	

**Table 7.87 Allocation of Posts per Department**

<b>No.</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS</b>	<b>FILLED</b>	<b>VACANT</b>	<b>PLACED</b>
1	Governance	27	14	06	07
2	Municipal Manager's Office	24	13	07	04
3	Corporate Services	76	27	14	35
4	Finance Department	111	44	09	58
5	Planning & Development	59	36	17	6
6	Community Services	580	250	124	206
7	Technical Services	196	85	110	01
8	Human Settlement	87	33	14	40

## **FILLING OF VACANT POSTS**

There is a need to fill vacant posts for Senior Managers (See Table 7.65)

## **PLACEMENT CHALLENGES**

- Placement of workers from former Mutale Municipality and Collins Chabane Municipality has been completed.

## **RECORD MANAGEMENT**

The Municipality has a functional Record Management Office. The most important areas that are performed continually include implementing and maintenance of File Plan; Perform Records Management, Implementing Records Management Policy and Procedures, and Implementing Registry System.

## **NETWORK AND SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION**

The following functions were performed in the financial year under review: -

- End-User Support.
- Network Administration and Support.
- Server Maintenance.
- Data Security.
- Continuous update of Website.

## **MUNICIPAL FLEET/TRANSPORT**

The municipality has 113 plant (Machinery operators and pool vehicles)

The following Human Resource policies exist in the Municipality: Recruitment Selection Policy, Staff Training Policy, Performance Management Policy Framework, Service conditions, Placement Policy, Delegation of Authority Policy, Overtime Policy, Employment Equity Policy, Cell phone Allowance Policy, and Workplace Skills Plan.

The Municipality is currently developing the following policies; Gender Mainstreaming Policy, Disable People Policy, Youth Development Policy.

There are other HR related policies that are not yet developed, this includes, Internship Policy, Sexual Harassment Policy, IT Security Backup Policy, Occupational Health & Safety Plan.

Remuneration of Officials and Councilors, Disciplinary and Grievance Procedure Systems are all in place and are implemented.

A Labour Forum committee that is constituted by Labour Unions (SAMWU & IMATU) representatives and management is in place and functional. All workers, except Section 56 Managers are free to join worker Union of their choice.

## **SKILLS DEVELOPMENT**

The Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed every year. WSP is submitted to the LGSETA on or before 28<sup>th</sup> of April every year. The Municipality complies with the Skills Development Act, Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levy's Act no of 1999.

**Table 7.88 Policy Status**

Name of Policy/Strategy That Exist
Equity Plan
Retention Strategy
Training and Development Policy
Leave Policy
Human Resource Plan
PMS Framework

**Table 7.89: Human Resource Policies**

Policies	Approved	Reviewed
<b>STATUTORY EMPLOYMENT POLICY</b>		
1. Employment Equity Policy		
2. Disciplinary and grievance procedure		
3. Training and Development policy		
<b>REGULATORY POLICY</b>		
4. Recruitment Policy		
5. Internship policy		

6. Gender policy		
7. Bereavement policy		
8. Telecommunication Policy		
9. Bursary policy		
10. Dress code policy		
11. Furniture and Equipment policy		
12. Placement policy		
13. Travelling and Subsistence policy		
14. Succession policy		
15. Overtime policy		
16. Standby Allowance policy		
17. Sexual Harassment policy		
18. IT System backup policy		
19. Attendance and punctuality policy		
20. Smoking policy		
21. Records Management policy		
22. HIV/AIDS policy		

**LEGAL SERVICES****Service standards or norms and standards**

✓ Provision of legal advice to the Municipal Manager and Council.

Municipality has a legal section established and it is attached to the Department of

Corporate Services. It deals with labour disputes, cases of litigations, and defending the municipality in courts through law firms that are contracted with the municipality

### **LABOUR RELATIONS**

The Local Labour Forum was established and it's functional. The main composition of the Labor Forum is the Senior Managers and Workers Union Representatives. The Local Labour forum was established to address issues of uniform conditions of service for employees.

Pay Day, Attendance of Memorial Services/Funerals, Time off for Union activities, leave days, Disciplinary Code & Procedures, Strike & Picketing rules, Essential Services are some of issues that are negotiated at Labor Forum.

### **ESSENTIAL SERVICE**

There is no agreement between Workers Union and Management

### **EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (EAP)**

EAP section has been established and is functional.

### **PERFOMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PMS)**

The Performance Management Framework has been approved by Council. The PMS unit is not fully established and is located in the Corporate Services Department. PMS has not been cascaded to include all employees, except section 56 Managers.

#### **GENERAL AUXILLARY SERVICE & MECHANICAL WORKSHOP**

- The Municipality has an approved Transport Policy

The Municipality depends on outsourcing the repairs of our fleet. There is a need to establish a fully-fledged workshop. This will also minimize the cost for minor repairs which presently are done by private individuals or garages.

### **7.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS**

#### **Service Standards or Norms & Standards**

- ✓ Payment of suppliers- within 10 days
- ✓ Statements of account area sent on the 25<sup>th</sup> every month
- ✓ Consumer account queries- attended within 14 days
- ✓ Bid evaluation meetings are held at least twice per week
- ✓ Bid adjudication meeting are held at least once per week

### **Service Delivery Challenges**

- ❖ Under-collection of revenue as a result of culture of non-payment of services

The ability of the municipality to financially maintain and provide the level of services anticipated by its rates payers: The ability to generate sufficient revenue to meet the short term and long term obligations.

The municipality has developed the Revenue Enhancement Strategy. The Finance Portfolio Committee is responsible for developing financial policies and the Budget.

### **BUDGET INCOME & EXPENDITURE 2018/19 Financial Year**

Budgeting is regularly done in the municipality in line with MFMA. The information detailing the past and present income and expenditure trends is available. The table below illustrates the status quo with regard to Thulamela municipality revenue and expenditures plans.

Table 7.90

<b>THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>ORIGINAL BUDGET</b>	<b>ADJUSTMENT</b>
<b>PROPOSED REVENUE 2018/19</b>		
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant HR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND 0031001081	3,000,000	1,000,000
<b>EQUITABLE SHARE</b>	<b>361,798,000</b>	<b>361,798,000</b>
<b>INEP(ELECTRICITY) GRANT</b>	-	-
<b>MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION TRANSITION GRANT</b>	<b>2,282,000</b>	<b>2,282,000</b>
TRAFFIC FINES	7,000,000	12,000,000
LICENSING & REGISTRATION	16,000,000	10,000,000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control: Com Serv - Law Enforcement & Traffic Safety (Dept 011)	100,000	100,000
BILLBOARDS ADVERTISING	2,000,000	2,000,000
GENERAL LEVY : BUSINESS	5,655,297	-
REFUSE : RESIDENTIAL	18,000,000	-
DEVELOPMENT FUND:RESIDENTIAL	42,500,000	-
ASSESSMENT RATES BUSINESS	27,238,400	14,276,970
ASSESSMENT RESIDENTIAL	38,304,000	19,917,110

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE	599,225	200,000
<b>FINANCE</b>	<b>1,700,000</b>	<b>1,700,000</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT GRANT (FMG)</b>		
<b>CFO MSIG (CAPACITY</b>		
<b>BUILDING) 0351001052</b>		
INTEREST EARNED	38,000,000	40,000,000
INTEREST RAISED: ARREAR ACCOUN	32,000,000	21,004,656
ASSESSMENT RATES PUBLIC SER	14,490	528
ASSESSMENT RATES AGRICULTURAL	7,661	6,953
ASSESSMENT RATES GOVERNMENT	17,662,400	12,728,842
ASSESSMENT RATES CHURCHES	1,200	1,200
SALES OF ASSETS REVENUE SUNDRY REVENUE 0351001040	2,000,000	2,000,000
OTHER	3,000,000	3,000,000
VAT RECOVERED	6,669,734	
CASH FROM BANK	105,863,049	105,863,049
<b>MIG (MUNICIPAL</b>	<b>101,159,000</b>	<b>101,159,000</b>
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT)</b>		
<b>EPWP- EXTENDED PUBLIC</b>	<b>2,543,000</b>	<b>2,543,000</b>
<b>WORKS PROGRAMME</b>		

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

REFUSE : RESIDENTIAL	13,000,000	
DEVELOPMENT FUND:RESIDENTIAL REFUSE : BUSINESS	30,407,441	
	6,000,000	8,000,000

RENTAL COUNCIL PROPERTY	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 500 000
ENEGRY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEM,ENT GRANT(EEDG)	40 000 000	25 000 000	-
ADMIN BUILDING PLANS APPROVAL 0571001031	1 000 000	1 000 000	500 000
ADMIN RURAL LAND SALES 0571001015	1 650 000	1 650 000	1 735 800
ASSESEMENT RATES: MUNICIPAL PROPERTY	-		-
ADMIN FINE ILLEGAL USE OF LAND0571001037	2 000 000	5 434 236	500 000
ADMIN SELLING OF SITES 0571001036	2 200 000	2 700 000	2 840 400
PROPERTY SITE IDENTIFICATION 0571001038	200 000	400 000	50 000
PROPERTY TRANSFER FEES 0571001041	700 000	900 000	500 000
PROPERTY REZONING 0571001326	70 000	3 000 000	100 000
ADMIN CONSOLIDATION FEE 0571001154	3 000	10 000	10 520
ADMIN APPLICATION OF DEED GRANT 0571001220	300 000	400 000	420 800

## FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

APPLICATION OF SUBDIVISION 0571001216	40 000	120 000	50 000
PRINTING OF GIS MAPS	4 000	400 000	5 000
PENALTY FEE FOR DEVELOPING SITE BEFORE APPROVAL	20 000	20 000	21 040
ACCOMMODATION RENTAL	324 000	324 000	340 848
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>883 938 721</b>	<b>814 016 720</b>	<b>761 155 981</b>

### **FINANCIAL CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT**

Thulamela municipality has adopted and approved financial management policies and procedure that are being used to perform efficient and effective financial controls. The following are adopted policies for the municipality:

- Financial Accounting Policy
- Rates policy
- Cash management and investment policy
- Tariff policy
- Bad debt review policy
- Supply chain management Policy
- Subsistence, travelling Policy
- Inventory
- Investment Policy
- External loan Policy

- Petty cash policy
- Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy
- Receipt, depositing and control Policy
- Asset Management Policy
- Credit control Policy
- Debt collection Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Overtime Policy

## **BUDGET & FINANCIAL REFORMS**

Thulamela municipality is complying with the requirement of the legislations as regards to the financial reforms. Financial statements are prepared in line with GAMAP/GRAP.

## **BUDGET REFORMS**

Thulamela municipality has fully implemented budget reforms as outlined in the MFMA. Considerations are taken into the following:

- Tabling the draft 2018/19 financial year draft budget 90 days before the start of the financial year (Section 16 (2) of the MFMA)

- Tabling the 2018/19 budget time schedule by August. (Section 21 1 (b) of the MFMA)
- Submission of monthly budget statement to the Mayor, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury.
- Submission of quarterly budget statements to Council.
- Alignment of the Budget with GRAP standards.
- Preparations of the financial statements using GAMAP or GRAP accounting principles.

## **FINANCIAL REFORMS REPORT**

The municipality has during the previous financial year complied with the following financial reporting requirements:

- Financial Statement prepared line with GAMAP, GRAP and directive 4 of AFS as required by MFMA
- Financial Statements were submitted on time
- The Annual Report was submitted to Council within the prescribed time frame of seven months after the end of the financial year.
- There is good compliance with the Monthly, Quarterly and Annual Financial Reporting.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT

### AUDIT REPORTS AND AUDIT ACTION PLAN

The municipality has obtained Audits Reports as depicted below.

Table 7.91

FINANCIAL YEAR	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

FINANCIAL YEAR		2016/17									
Municipality Name		Thulamela Municipality									
Audit Opinion		Unqualified									
Reporting Period											
Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Position	Progress	Probability	Narrative to Progress
Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Expenditure: Late payments of suppliers, it was noted that 16 suppliers were not paid within 30 days of receipt of invoice.	New	The payment Vouchers were initially not supported by valid contract when initially submitted for payment	Check list which will incorporate verification of supporting documents will be developed and implemented	01-Feb-18	1-Feb-18	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AOPD: Information submitted for Disaster houses not reliable, it was noted that proper record or register to record the incidence and we were unable to confirm completeness of the indicator.	New	Inadequate review and monitoring of performance information	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AOPD: No listing for happy letters (Completeness), the auditor noted that municipality does not have a listing to record the happy letters.	New	Lack of a procedure manual in dealing with completed houses	We will develop a procedure manual and compile a happy letters list	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Human Settlements	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AOPD: Inconsistencies between planned and reported development priorities/objectives, during the audit, it was noted that 3 tTourism awareness have been inspected, but one awareness was held in different locations.	New	Inadequate review and monitoring of performance information	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	performance report not accurate, it was noted that there were differences between the reported and actual per the supporting documentation.	New	Inadequate review and monitoring of performance information	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AOPD: No standard operating procedures for all indicators and technical indicator definitions, it was identified that municipality does not have policies and procedures for collecting, collating, verifying and storing performance information.	New	No oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and inadequate implementation of performance management framework.	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AOPD: Difference between the number of Employee contract on the file and number reported on APR, it was noted that municipality still don't have a proper register to record the certificate/happy letters.	Recurring	No adequate review and monitoring of reported performance information.	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Aopo: DOE report does not agree to the APR, the auditor noted that there is a difference between DOE submitted for audit and the Annual performance report and evaluated the DOE report and noted that only 18 project were monitored and in the APR 1 project were reported.	New	No adequate review and monitoring of reported performance information.	All projects registered with DOE for a financial year will be reported on henceforth	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Acting Senior manager Human Settlements	In progress		

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Aopo: LED Employee not included in the listing, during the inspection, it was noted that there are 40 people who are not recorded on the beneficiary list.	New	Inadequate exercising of oversight responsibility regarding performance reporting and compliance information.	All projects registered with DOE for a financial year will be reported on henceforth	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Aopo: LED Inconsistence between planned and reported objectives, auditor noted inconsistencies between planned and reported development priorities/objectives.		Inadequate exercising of oversight responsibility regarding performance reporting and compliance information.	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Aopo: no consistency between indicators and objectives as per SDBIP and APR, auditor noted that there is no consistency between indicators and objectives as per SDBIP and APR.	New	Inadequate exercising of oversight responsibility regarding performance reporting and compliance information.	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Predetermined Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Aopo: Set targets do not meet the requirements of the SMART principle, auditor noted that the numerator and denominator of the indicators below were not defined or disclosed in the SDBIP and APR.	New	Inadequate exercising of oversight on ensuring that established performance management framework is adequately implemented.	We will review the SDBIP taking into account recommendations of the Auditor General	01-Feb-18	31-May-18	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Not yet started		
Procurement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	SCM Interest employees of state, during the auditor noted that the municipality made	New	Not ensuring that service providers are alerted of the importance of declaring their interest when submitting their database	The municipality rely on MBD forms which are compulsory to sign before the suppliers are listed on the database and are included as a compulsory requirements in all bids and notices, and CSDs which are printed before awards are made. The	08-Jan-18	31-May-18	Acting CFO	Not yet started		

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

1	Inventory	Other important matters	Non-compliance-Fuel inventory, it was noted that the fuel inventory no accounting policy is place to account for fuel inventory.	New	Oversight by management	Asset Section is busy facilitating the reviewing the inventory policy to accommodate fuel inventory management	08/01/2018	29/03/2018	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
1	Inventory	Other important matters	Fuel inventory - Reconciliation, it was noted that the no reconciliation is done or reviewed by the senior official.		Oversight by management	Fuel Inventory Reconciliation will be done on a Monthly Basis Starting from Month February 2018 which will be reviewed by Acting Assests Manager and Approved by the CFO End of Every Month	01/02/2018	28/02/2018	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
	Procurement	Other important matters	Use of consultants, during the audit ,it was noted that the municipality's SCM policy which is used to appoint the consultant does not address 5 issues.	New	No SCM policy that addresses the extent of use of consultants	The SCM policy will be amended in order to include gap analysis report which will also covers the objectives and measures to prevent over-reliance on consultants in line with circular 82 - Cost Containment Measures	15-Jan-18	31-Mar-18	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Provision for bad debts: Presentation and disclosure and provision for bad debts,	New	No proper procedures to prepare the financial statement.	Financial statements will be adequetly reviewed during before submission to AGSA.	01-Jul-18	31-Aug-18	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
	Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate staffing of IT department	New	Insufficient funding resulting in IT positions not filled	Firewall policy and procedure will be documented and approved, furthermore the roles and responsibilities for the review of firewall and administrator will be explicitly defined in the IT security policy of job description of the employee that will be carrying out this task.	Done	Done	Senior Manager Corporate Services	Completed		

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate monitoring of user access rights on PayDay and Munsoft	New	The functions are not adequately segregated	Involve the Service provider of both system to assist in resolving the matter	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate services	In progress		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Lack of monitoring of system controller activities on Payday and Munsoft applications	Recurring	Inadequate segregation of duties	Functions on Payday and Munsoft will adequately segregated.	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate services	In progress		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	System Log/reports are not reviewed to monitor access violations and logon violations.	New	Non compliance to user account management policy	Policy requirements are implemented and compliance to policy statements enforce like "Repeated failed login attempts should be identified and investigated"	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate services	In progress		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	ICT steering committee is not operational	New	Inadequate implementation and management of security and system controls	IT steering committee is functional; members to the committee have be identified and be formally delegated and the committee roles are guided by the ICT steering committee terms of reference.	01-Nov-18	Done	Senior Manager Corporate services	Completed		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate risk assessment process	New	Lack of adequate risk assessment in the IT environment	The antivirus procedure and antivirus software will be installed and monitored appropriately.	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate services	In progress		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate patch management	New	Inadequate tool to manage patches centrally	The IT manager will delegate the roles and responsibilities for patches centrally, however the municipality had outsourced the service to ITNA as from August 2017 and WSUS tool was used to manage patches.	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior Manager Corporate services	In progress		

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Lack of business Impact analysis and business continuity plan	New	The Disaster recovery plan was formulated and approved without an adequate assessment performed	Budget provision will be made for the establishment of BCP that is to formulated based on the risk assessment, business impact analysis.	01-Jul-18	30-Jun-19	Senior Manager Corporate services	Not yet started		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate documentation of change management policy	New	Change management process were not reviewed and updated.	IT department will appropriately staffed and skilled to carry out all the key IT responsibilities	01-Feb-18	Continuous	Senior management corporate services	Not yet started		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Inadequate mSCOA project management controls	New	Lack of MscOA project management methodology	Project management methodology will be adopted to serve as guideline in executing projects.	01-Feb-18	30-Jun-18	Senior Manager Corporate services	Not yet started		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Road Infrastructure - No SIPDM and Road maintenance plan	Recurring	Road infrastructure policies are not adopted and applied by the municipality	The department will develop a road maintenance plan, send to portfolio committee for inputs and EXCO for approval processes	23-Jan-18	31-May-18	Acting Senior Manager Technical services	Not yet started		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	SCM pricing calculation	New	The preferential procurement regulations( PPR) are not accurately applied	The municipality has escalated the issue to provincial and National Treasury for guidance on the matter however preference points shall be calculated on prices as submitted by bidders	01-Jan-18	28-Feb-18	Acting CFO	Not yet started		
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Memorandum of Agreement between DoE and Thulamela Municipality not signed	New	Policies and procedures not established and communicated	A signed memorandum of agreement is in place.	Done	Done	Acting Senior Manager Housing and Electricity	Completed		
Revenue	Other important matters	Incorrect traffic fines tariff recorded	New	Lack of review of processed traffic tickets in the TCS system.	Reconciliation of tariffs	01-Jan-18	30-Jun-18	Acting Senior Manager Community Services	In progress		

# 5 Year Financial Plan

## FINANCIAL STRATEGY FOR REVENUE ENHANCEMENT

### Objective

To create a medium term strategic financial framework for allocating municipal resources through the municipal budgeting process in order to ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the municipality's investments and operation; and

To ensure a close planning-budgeting link

### Summary statement of current financial management arrangements

#### ▪ Financial Supervisory Authority

In terms of section 99 of the Municipal System Act, 2000 the Mayor as the supervisory authority-

Oversee and monitor the implementation and enforcement of credit control and debt collection policy-

Oversee and monitor the implementation and enforcement of the credit control and debt collection policy and by-laws

Reports to every meeting of the council on the overall financial position of Council including:

- Status of outstanding debtors and payment rate

- Cashbook-payment and receipts for the previous month
- Cashbook balance as at the end of the previous month
- Status of investment

### **Implementation Authority**

The Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Chief Financial Officer are responsible for the implementation and enforcement of the municipality's credit control and debt collection policy.

In accordance with the credit control and debt collection policy and by-laws, establishing of effective administration mechanism, procedures and process to collect money that is due and payable to the municipality.

### **Basic Financial Management guideline and procedures**

- A debtor 's payment rate of 100% is pursued
- Accounts for assessments rates, sewer, refuse removal, water, general levy
- All accounts are payable on the first working day after the fourteenth day of the month failure of which interest on arrears are charged at 4,4% per annum
- Every charges are forwarded monthly before end of the month
- Notes giving five working days' grace are delivered by hand to all defaulters
- Water supply reduced in respect of accounts still unpaid after the expiring of five days' period of grace
- All creditors are paid within 30 days

- Provisions are established to meet liabilities or contingencies known at the date of the balance sheet, but for which the amounts cannot be determined with accuracy
- One percentage of the immediate previous year 's total income is contributed to the Capital Revenue Fund
- Service deposits are adjusted during April, May and June every year
- Surpluses arising from the operation of water is transferred to rates and general service

## **Summary Statement of financial strategy**

### **Revenue raising strategy**

Due to the fact that the Thulamela Municipality only receives 61% of its revenue from intergovernmental grants, the remainder of 39% has to be generated from internal sources. The optional utilization of all its sources of revenue is thus of the utmost importance in order to ensure the reminder of sustainable services to the residents of the municipality.

### **Assessment Rates**

Revenue from assessment rates constitutes 4, 2% of council's revenue and in order to ensure the optimization of this source, the following strategies need to be implemented

- An audit of all ratable property as described in the new Property Assessment Rate Act as well as Land Use Management Scheme
- Monthly reconciliation of revenue billed with valuation roll
- Valuation and Billing of households in rural areas had begun on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2014

## **Traffic Fines**

Whereas currently only 0, 78% Of all traffic fines are paid, a thorough investigation has been undertaken in order to identify the reason for the current state of affairs and recommendations has been made pertaining to correctional strategies to be implemented in order to ensure the services becomes self-supporting as from 01 July 2016, 30-40% of total estimated income to be met for 2016/17 financial.

## **Motor Vehicle Licensing Fees**

The current 0, 13% of all licensing fees Council receives from Provincial government hardly cover the administration to render the service.

In order to optimize revenue from this source, the following strategies need to be implemented:

- negotiations with the Department of Transport to increase Council's share to 50% receipts or to pay Council 20% of the net revenue after operating expenditure have been deduced
- To send out reminders after the due date to all license holders who failed to renew their licenses and to charge arrears per notice
- The present 35% collected should be raised to 40-50% by 2017 July

## **Revenue Collection**

Although Council 's revenue collection rate for the last 12 months is in excess, the following strategies need to be implemented to further increase the collection rate:

- Installation of cost recovery system in rural areas

- Decentralization of pay points
- Availability of adequate personnel to perform timeous follow-ups on defaulters and implementation of management information
- Improve accessibility of management information

### **Asset Management and Inventory Management**

The implementation of a bar coded computerized Asset Management System, will contribute to the improvement control and management of assets. Useful management information will improve decision-making and utilization of assets

### **Asset Management verifications**

### **Asset maintenance**

### **Financial Management Strategies**

Implementation of the stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act will improve financial reporting to Council and National Treasury and will enable Council to take timeous informative decisions.

## **Cost-Effectiveness**

Due to the relative high personnel expenditure and the tendency of this budget item to increase with a higher percentage than the annual limit set by National Treasury, it is of the utmost importance to find ways and means of decreasing expenditure and increasing cost-effectiveness.

### **The Following Strategies need to be explored:**

- Utilization of private contractor in respect of seasonal related activities
- Corporatizing of current non-profitable services
- Outsourcing of functions that can be performed more cost-effectively by the private sectors and which are not Council 's core functions
- Ensure decision-making in accordance with business principles

## **Capital Financing Strategies**

Current Council is dependent on grants from National Government, like Equitable Share, MIG, MSIG, FMG and Treasury Grant (Neighborhood).

Sources of capital financing can be expanded by implementing the following strategies:

- Utilization of municipality 's natural and waste resources to encourage industries and to settle in our area of jurisdiction
- Exploration of public-private partnership

## **Operational Financing**

In order to ensure affordability of operating expenses, annual increase in operating expenditure should result in excessive tariff increase.

The following strategies need to be implemented to ensure affordability at all times:

- Cost-effective measure to promote local economic development and growth rate of 3% per annum
- Set of key performance indicators in respect of repair and maintenance of roads, water and sewer mainstream
- Set key performance indicators in respect of transport and equipment costs
- Implementation of zero based budgeting

## **Indigent Support and Free Basic Services**

The current indigent policy is insufficient, as it does not reach out all communities that are targeted. The Council is however expected to extend indigent support and free basic services to the poor communities. It therefore becomes imperative to effectively implement the indigent policy so that it encompasses the task of delivering.

## **Credit Control**

The current Council payment level is 18%, this figure excludes the consideration of the newly demarcated area. It would be ideal that the payment level be increased to 30-40% by 2014 June.

## **Debit Policy**

It is an agreeable fact increasing the level of services by raising additional finance through loans is counter-productive and Council will not be able to sustain huge debt services charges in future. This may also result in the Council not maintaining its tariff escalation and credit control policies.

### **7.5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES ANALYSIS**

Local economic development is an economic development approach that emphasises the importance of local activities: a participatory process where local people from all sectors work together to stimulate local commercial activity, resulting in a resilient and sustainable economy. LED is a result of joint planning by municipality, its communities and business sectors

## **AGRICULTURE**

### **Status Quo**

- ☐ Revitalisation of Khumbe irrigation scheme canal.
- ☐ Matsika banana irrigation scheme.
- ☐ Thohoyandou Peanut Butter co-operative.

## Service Delivery Challenges

- ☐ Khumbe irrigation scheme
  - ✓ Construction of canal was delayed due to misunderstanding by project beneficiaries.
- ☐ Matsika irrigation scheme
  - ✓ Poor access road.
- ☐ Thohoyandou Peanut Butter co-operative.
  - ✓ Aging peanut butter grinding mill.

## Service Backlogs

- ☐ Construction of Khumbe irrigation scheme canal was delayed due to misunderstanding by project beneficiaries.
- ☐ Roads services was requested to budget for the re-graveling of access roads leading to both Tshifudi achaar co-operative and Matsika banana irrigation scheme.

The municipal area is rich in agriculture, since we have archer factories, Juice manufacturing and construction of Tshifudi archer manufacturing is about to kick-start. There are no privately owned farms in Thulamela municipality but there are a number of agricultural schemes and projects products like bananas, mango and macadamia nuts are produced, and cattle's farming is also done on a small scale.

Table: 7.92

CS2016

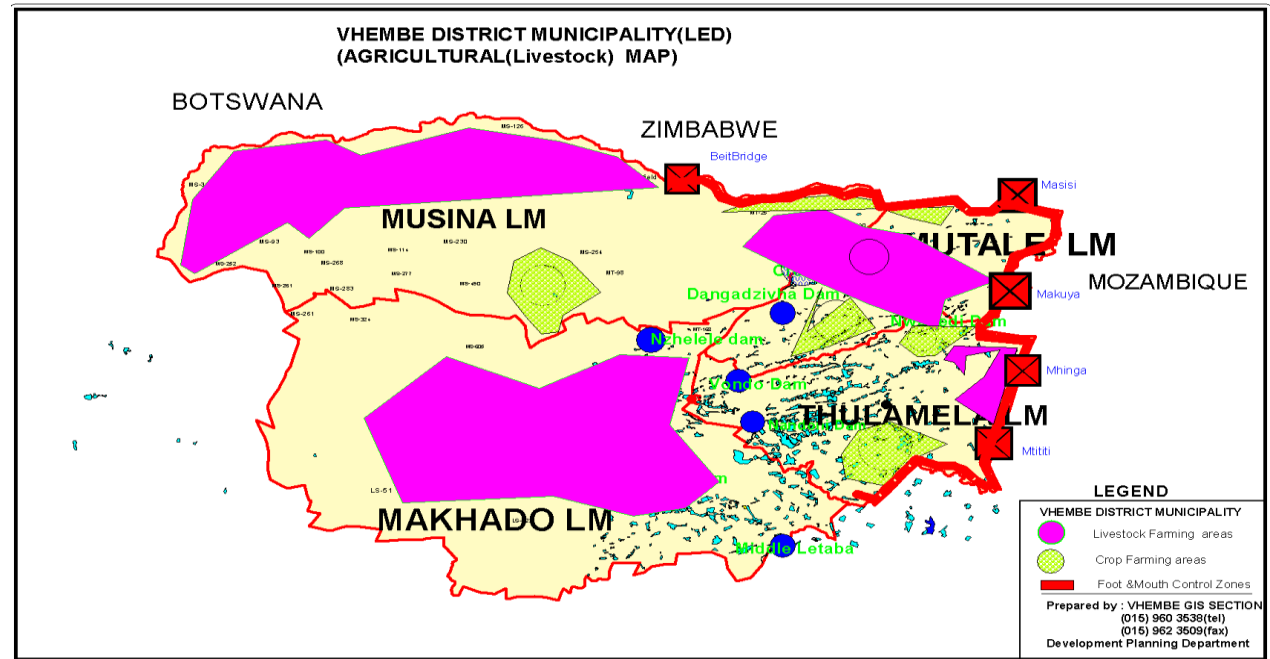
Table 1

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Irrigation	36625
Dry land	112956
Both irrigation and dry land	77844
Not applicable	269812
Total	497237

CS2016

Table 7.93

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Yes	7468
No	211088
Not applicable	269812
Unspecified	8870
Total	497237



**Figure 7.26**

## TOURISM

### Status Quo

☐ Mutale Information Centre

- ❖ Insurance deposited R2 million for Mutale Information Centre that was burned down.

☐ Capacity Building of Tourism Establishments

- ❖ To be done in November.

☐ Christmas Tourism and Safety Awareness

- ❖ To be done in December.

☐ Tourism Month School Competition

- ❖ To be done in March.

☐ Thulamela Annual Show

- ❖ The show took place on the 31<sup>st</sup> august to 2<sup>nd</sup> September 2017. 14 meetings were held in preparation for the show amongst other5 exhibitors was Mapungubwe National Part, Avis Car HIRE, 2 Ten Hotel, Miyelani Traveling, Vhembe District Municipality, SEDA and NYDA.

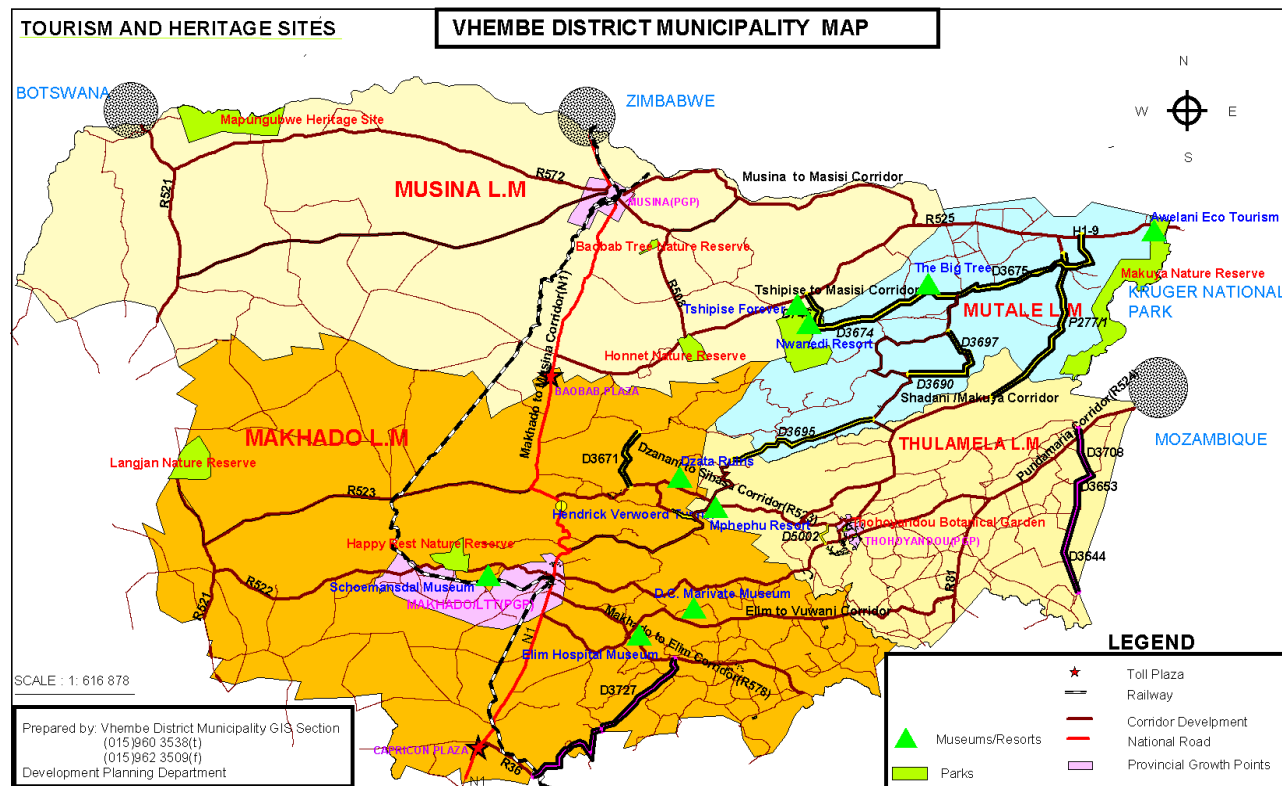
### **Service Delivery Challenges**

- ☐ R2 million to rebuild Mutale Information Centre that was burned down, will not be enough for the new building.
- ☐ Lack of access road
- ☐ Lack of signage leading to the attraction infrastructure.
- ☐ Lack of transport.

### **Service Backlogs**

- ❖ Road towards attraction
- ❖ Attraction signage
- ❖ Lack of transport to attraction

There are so many tourist attractions in Thulamela, such as Nandoni Dam, Mukumbane and Phiphidi waterfalls and accommodation establishments.



## **SMALL MEDIUM & MICRO ENTERPRISE (SMME)**

### **Service Standards or Norms and Standards**

- ✓ Market stalls are allocated after the approval by portfolio committee.

### **Status Quo**

- ☐ Thulamela Annual Show Site identification and to be developed.
- ☐ Development or revitalisation of Shayandima Industrial Area for the purpose of relocation of hardware.
- ☐ Thulamela Annual Show
- ☐ SMME Expo

### **Service Delivery Challenges**

- ✓ Lack of infrastructure
- ✓ Lack of land for business development in proclaimed areas.

### **Service Backlogs**

- ☐ Lack of business site in the proclaim area.

- ☐ Encroachment of traditional leaders in the proclaim areas.
- ☐ Illegal demarcation of site by civic in the proclaimed area.

Emerging businesses including Spaza shops, hawkers and traditional clothing manufacturers

## MANUFACTURING/ INDUSTRIES

Shayandima industrial area is zoned for heavy and light activities e.g. Sasko, SAB

## MINING POTENTIAL

## RETAIL

There are potential big retail businesses such as Spar Supermarket, Shoprite, Pick N Pay, Game and others. Sibasa and Thohoyandou there are some SMME happening.

## CATEGORIES OF JOBS AND CREATED FIGURES IN THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW

**TABLE 7.94**

Job Source	Youth	Female	Male	Disabled	Total
Makhuvha Sports Facilities	1	02	05	0	
Sibasa Bus/Taxi rank	01	02	02	0	05
Units Roads	10	06	04	0	20
Thulamela Information Centre	20	03	44	0	67

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Mukumbani Waterfall Projects	47	63	27	02	139
------------------------------	----	----	----	----	-----

**Table 7.95: PROJECT LIST 2015/16**

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARY	NUMBER OF PEOPLE WITH DISSABILITY	MALE	FEMALE	YOUTH
IG Enviro08/2015/2016	327	3			
IG Envir09/2015/2016	200	2			
IG Enviro11/2015/2016	152	0			
IG Khari04/2015/2016	30	0			
IG Khari01/2015/2016	30	0			
IG Khari05/2015/2016	13	0			
IG Khari06/2015/2016	231	2			
Sibasa bus and taxi rank	33	0			
Makonde Sports Facilities	12	0			
Thulamela Market stalls	9	0			
Mbaleni (Makwarela ext 3)	31	0			
Tshikombani access road	41	0			

Unit E Magidi Mbaleni access road	20	0			
Thulamela street rehabilitation	34	0			
Maungani access road	30	0			
Makonde Bridge	9	0			
Tshilungwi Bridge	10	0			

**Table 7.96 : Employment status in Thulamela Municipality**

	<b>Thulamela</b>
Employed	75592
Unemployed	58917
Discouraged work-seeker	33530
Other not economically active	195493
Not applicable	254929
Grand Total	618462

Source: Census 2011

**Table 7.97: Individual monthly income**

	<b>Thulamela</b>
No income	260152
R 1 - R 400	188178
R 401 - R 800	25807
R 801 - R 1 600	71121
R 1 601 - R 3 200	13954
R 3 201 - R 6 400	9697
R 6 401 - R 12 800	11471
R 12 801 - R 25 600	7849
R 25 601 - R 51 200	1383
R 51 201 - R 102 400	218
R 102 401 - R 204 800	228
R 204 801 or more	191
Unspecified	22469
Not applicable	5743
<b>Total</b>	<b>618462</b>

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

**Thulamela Vision**

*We, the people of Thulamela would like our Municipality to achieve a city status by year 2030, to promote urban regeneration and comprehensive rural development whilst encouraging Local Economic Development to improve the quality of lives of our People.*

**Thulamela Mission**

*We build prosperity, eradicate poverty and promote social, political and economic empowerment of all our people through delivery of quality services, community participation, and local economic development*

## SECTION 8

### STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES

**Table 8.1: Strategic Opportunities**

Source: VDM, 2012

**Table 8.1: SWOT ANALYSIS**

<b>THULAMELA</b>
Approved Organogram
Employee assistance programme
Policies & by laws
Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)
Organizational PMS in place
IT system is in place
Policies & by laws
Political stability
Established & functional ward committees

## OPPORTUNITIES

- Location / bordering Collins Chabane Municipality in the East towards Kruger National Park
- Natural tourism attractions, “land of legend”, Frontier Park, Fundudzi, Tshatshingo Potholes, Biosphere Natural Reserve, Waterfalls at Phiphidi, Mukumbani.
- Infrastructure
- Water catchments and dams
- Energy
- Willingness of communities to participate in Planning
- Agricultural potential including (Game farming)
- Nandoni dam
- Accommodation Facilities.
- High buying power/business opportunities
- Factory for Agricultural processing (Agro processing)
- Existence of cooperatives
- Tourism attraction centres & heritage sites
- Accommodations and B&B

Availability of mechanism for public participation (Imbizo, Budget & IDP Consolation)

Approval of IDP and Budget as per MFMA/MSA

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

	Credible IDP
	Established and functional Oversight, Portfolio Audit and Bid committees
	Approved SDF
	Availability of special programmes
	Availability of Risk Register
	Availability of assets register
	Water Authority Status
	Available water sources and infrastructure
	Availability of Disaster Management Centres
	Availability of Thusong Service Centre
	LED Strategy available

<b>Table 8.2: INTERNAL WEAKNESSES\ MUNICIPALITY</b>	
<b>THULAMELA</b>	
<b>Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development</b>	
None approval of municipal service standards	
Lack of Retention & Succession Plan	
Inadequate Implementation of Policies & by Laws	

<b>Table 8.2: INTERNAL WEAKNESSES \ MUNICIPALITY</b>	
<b>THULAMELA</b>	
<b>Financial Viability</b>	
- Poor collection rate	
- Without electricity licence, renders municipality not to have an effective tool to make people to pay.	
<b>Basic Service and Infrastructure Services</b>	
- Ageing infrastructure (Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Roads/Streets	
- Lack of operation & maintenance infrastructure plan	
- Lack of Monitoring & Metering of Water system	
- Lack of Road/Streets Master Plan	

<b>Table 8.3: EXTERNAL OPPORTUNITIES \ MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>THULAMELA</b>
<b>Basic Services Delivery And Infrastructure Development</b>
Availability of water sources & Service Infrastructure (Dams, Reservoirs, Boreholes, water networks)
<b>Local Economic Development (LED)</b>
Land Available for future development

<b>Table 8.3: EXTERNAL OPPORTUNITIES \ MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>THULAMELA</b>
Tourism attraction areas(destinations)
Agriculture & Tourism opportunities
Favourable climatic conditions for Agriculture
Twining agreements (UNIVEN)
Training support from various sectors
Training support from various sectors
Good communication & Transport network
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>
Participation of sector departments in IDP meetings

<b>Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS)\ MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>THULAMELA</b>
<b>Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development</b>
Land invasion and delay in settling claims
Illegal demarcation of sites
Illegal water & electricity connections
Theft & Vandalism Infrastructure
Illegal Immigrants
Protests & Violence

<b>Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS)\ MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>THULAMELA</b>
Poor workmanship
Inadequate water infrastructure in the municipal areas
<b>Health and Environment</b>
Deforestation
Air & noise pollution
Climate change
Land claims & delay in settling claims
Natural Disasters (Drought, Floods, Veldfires, Storms, Landslides)
Increase rate of HIV/AIDS
Illegal dumping sites
<b>Local Economic Development (LED)</b>
Illegal public transport operations
Poverty & Unemployment
Stray Animals
Labour unrest
Low literacy rate

The SWOT analysis of the Thulamela Municipality shows that the municipality has everything to make the area a huge South African success story and that the weaknesses can be addressed through political and administrative will. It also reveals that the focus should be broadened to facilitate economic growth through visionary approach and commitment.

## PRIORITISATION

### THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY PRIORITIES AND TARGETS

**TABLE 8.5:** Thulamela Priorities and Targets per Cluster

<b>Basic services and Infrastructure</b>	
<b>Priorities</b>	<b>Municipal Targets/ Goals</b>
Parks and Cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To respond within 72 hours to all cases of emergency reported</li> <li>• To protect the environment and to clean our streets and public places continuously</li> </ul>
Disaster management provision	
Environmental/ municipal health provision	
Health and social development services provision	
Educational services provision	

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Special programmes for the moral regeneration, youth, gender, disable people, children, and pensioners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To eliminate of gender disparity in all levels of education no later than 2019.</li> <li>To ensure that, by 2019, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling.</li> </ul>
Waste Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To clean our areas to have licenced landfill sites</li> </ul>
Sports, Arts and Culture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide access to all sporting and cultural activities to all citizens</li> </ul>
Water Supply	
Sanitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To halve people without sustainable access to safe drinking water by 2019(deadline has passed)</li> <li>To halve people who do not have access to basic sanitation by 2015 (deadline has passed)</li> <li>To ensure everyone has access to electricity in 2019</li> </ul>
Electricity Supply	
Spatial Planning	
Public Transport Planning	
Roads & Storm Water Infrastructure Development	
Housing	
<b>LED</b>	
Growing the local economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To halve the proportion of people whose income is less than one dollar a day by 2019</li> <li>To halve the proportion of people who suffer from hunger by 2019</li> <li>To halve unemployment and poverty a year before 2030</li> <li>To provide training to project leaders</li> </ul>
Creation of jobs and poverty alleviation	
Rural economic base development	
Skills Development	
Spatial Planning	
Environmental management	
<b>Financial Viability</b>	

## FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Financial Management and Viability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 100% compliance with the MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation (MBRR) annually</li><li>• To maximise our collection rate of own revenue and achieve 100% budget expenditure in order to ensure municipal financial viability and sound financial management by 2019</li><li>• To ensure that assets are managed, controlled, safe guarded and used in efficient and effective manners all the time</li><li>• To ensure that procurement of goods and services are done following processes which are fair, equitable, transparent and competitive all the times</li><li>• To have clean audit report by 2019. (deadline has passed, no new one has been set)</li><li>• To review organizational structure in line with the IDP review, and ensure that all posts are attached with job descriptions and all budgeted vacant posts are filled</li><li>• To ensure 100% (full) participation of all sphere and tiers of government in the IGR meetings and to comply with IGR Framework Act and good governance on matters of community participation.</li><li>• To improve municipal audit controls, risk management and good governance.</li><li>• To assist management in improving the effectiveness of risk management, corporate governance and internal control all the times in order for municipality to achieve clean Audit by 2019(deadline has passed, no new has been approved)</li><li>• To ensure 100% participation of communities in municipal programmes/activities all the times.</li><li>• To develop Credible IDP.</li></ul>
Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	
Good governance and Community Participation	

<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	
Provision of Safety and Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure 24 hours' access to police services in order to prevent crime around residential and farming area.</li> <li>To review and implement an efficient and effective Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy within the district.</li> </ul>
Provision of Traffic Law Enforcement	To provide traffic officials availability on our roads every day
Provision of Learner and Drivers Licence	To test drivers who have applied on scheduled days
Development\Review of Policies and By Laws	To conduct annual review of by laws and policies

### **PRIORITY NEEDS PER KPA**

Table 8.6

<b>MUNICIPALITY TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATIONS</b>	<b>BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY</b>	<b>LED</b>
1. Skills Development/Internship	1 Policing Services and satellite Offices	1. Water and Sanitation Services 2. Roads & Storm water Management 3. Electricity and Energy Sources 4. Health Facilities and Services	1.revenue generation and management 2.financial policies	1 Agriculture and Rural Development

## FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

3 Review and Development of Policies\Plans\strategies	2. Traffic Law Enforcement & Licensing 3. By Laws Development\Review 4. Public Participation, Empowerment and Community Development 5. Fraud and Risk Management	5. Education facilities and Training 6. Waste management and Cleansing 7. Land and Housing 8. Welfare facilities and Training 9. Sports and Recreation facilities		2. Trading and Retail 3. SMME Development 4. Tourism
				5. Industrial Development

## SECTION 9

**Table 9.1: STATUS FOR SECTOR PLANS**

The status quo is indicated below:		
NAME OF SECTOR PLAN	STATUS	ANNEXURE
1. 2018/19 Budget	Available	A
2. Environmental Management Plan	Available	B

3. Disaster Management Plan	Available	BB
4. Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	District Function	-
5. Water Service Development Plan (WSDP)	District Function	-
6. Local Economic Development Strategy(LED)	Available	C
7. Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment Plan	Not Available	-
8. Integrated HIV/AIDS Programme	Available	D
9. Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Available	E
10. Spatial Development Framework	Available	P
11. ICT Strategy	Available	PP

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

12. Performance Management System Framework	Available	F
13. Communication Strategy	Available	G
14. Recruitment Strategy	Available	H
15. Employment Equity Plan	Available	I
16. LUMS	Available	J
17. IDP/Budget Process Plan 2017/18 Financial Year	Available	K
18. Human Resource Plan	Available	L
19. Supply Chain Management Policy	Available	M
21. Policy on Disability	Draft Available	N
22. Gender Policy	Draft Available	O
23. Organogram	Available	P
24. Road Management System	Available	Q
25. Integrated Waste Management Plan	Available	R

## SECTION 10

### DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

#### THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY STRATEGIES

Table 10.1

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT					
KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Spatial Planning	Land Ownership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ownership of land</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of Deed of Grant rights Applications processed within 5 working Days	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Land Ownership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ownership of land</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of business Permission To Occupy (PTO) certificates processed within 5 working days	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Local Economic Development	Local Business Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to legislations for business growth</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of trading licenses proceed within 5 working days	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Spatial planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to legislations &amp; By Laws</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of Rezoning applications processed within 3 months	<b>Planning and Development</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Spatial Planning	Survey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of implementation of Land Use Management Scheme in rural areas.</li> <li>Illegal demarcation of sites.</li> <li>Land invasion.</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of applications received for the demarcation of sites	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of buildings without approvals.</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of building plans processed within 3 months	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of buildings without approvals.</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Number of building inspection conducted and notices issued	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Local Economic Development	Business Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of job opportunities</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Trading area developed at Donald Fraser (Vhufuli) by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Local Economic Development	Business Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of job opportunities</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Design of Thohoyandou Industrial streets June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Local Economic Development	Marketing the Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is no Show Site for the municipality</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Rehabilitation of Thulamela show site by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Local Economic Development	Marketing the Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Threats of invading the land</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Fencing of Thulamela show site by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Local Economic Development	LED Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No uniform LED Strategy for new Thulamela Municipal Area</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Local Economic Development Strategy reviewed and adopted by council by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
	Branding the municipal area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor education background for emerging famers.</li> <li>Parallel development (sector departments &amp; municipality).</li> <li>Less prioritisation of agricultural activities (food security).</li> <li>Lack of land administration guidelines/ procedures</li> <li>Lack of infrastructure for agricultural development</li> <li>Invasion of prime agricultural land</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	To Market potential areas in Agriculture, tourism, SMME within the Municipal area	<b>Planning and Development</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		authorities by traditional leaders			
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Spatial Planning	Land use management Scheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack if implementation of land use management scheme in rural areas.</li> <li>• Illegal demarcation of sites.</li> <li>• Land invasion</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2019	Development of Land use Management Scheme by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Spatial Development Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of uniform Spatial Development Framework for the new Thulamela Municipal area.</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial Development by September 2018.	Spatial Development Framework reviewed and adopted by council by September 2018	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Spatial Development Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Streets in Proclaimed Areas are not named.</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Number of streets named in proclaimed areas by June 2019 ( Mutale, Thohoyandou)	<b>Planning and Development</b>
Spatial Planning	Spatial Development Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to comply with legislation</li> <li>• Properties not valued</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Number of supplementary valuation roll compiled by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Spatial Planning	Integration Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate Compliance to MSA &amp; applicable municipal plans/ strategies</li> </ul>	To provide appropriate environment for Thulamela municipality to become a city by 2030 by promoting urban regeneration and comprehensive rural development	Noting of Draft IDP and adoption of Final IDP by Council by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
LED	Marketing the municipal area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No functional arts and craft centre in Mutale</li> </ul>	To provide a climate that attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Design and Construction of Mutale Arts and Craft Centre June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
LED	Marketing the municipal area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No agency to promote municipal comparative advantage</li> </ul>	To analyse and identify the sectoral comparative advantages of each economic sector to determine the development potential within the Local economy	Conduct feasibility Study for the establishment of Municipal Entity by June 2019	<b>Planning and Development</b>
<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>					
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy environment</li> <li>Illegal dumping</li> <li>Littering</li> <li>High density un-serviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Thohoyandou operation and maintenance of land filled site by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy environment</li> <li>Illegal dumping</li> <li>Littering</li> <li>High density un-serviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Upgrading of Gundani land fill site by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy environment</li> <li>Illegal dumping</li> <li>Littering</li> <li>High density un-serviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Number of households having access to basic level of solid waste removal per week by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy environment</li> <li>Illegal dumping</li> <li>Littering</li> <li>High density un-serviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Number of households earning less than R2500 per month that receives free basic solid waste removal services by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy environment</li> <li>Illegal dumping</li> <li>Littering</li> <li>High density un-serviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Compactor and LDV's purchased for Solid Waste Disposal motor vehicle by March 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy working environment</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Number of municipal buildings inspection conducted complying with safety regulation per quarter by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untidy working environment</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment	Number of reports on the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) conducted by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Good Governance & Public participation	Compliance to applicable legislations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High number of service applicants &amp; bad drivers</li> </ul>	To render registration and licensing, traffic safety and law enforcement	Traffic testing station establishment at Tshikombani by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Good Governance & Public participation	Compliance to applicable legislations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High number of service applicants &amp; bad drivers</li> </ul>	To render registration and licensing, traffic safety and law enforcement	Traffic testing station establishment at Tshaulu by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Good Governance & Public participation	Compliance to applicable legislations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bad driving</li> </ul>	To render registration and licensing, traffic safety and law enforcement	Speed camera (Tshilamba) purchased by December 2018	<b>Community Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Good Governance & Public participation	Compliance to applicable legislations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High number of service applicants</li> <li>• Bad driving</li> </ul>	To render registration and licensing, traffic safety and law enforcement	Upgrading of transfer station at Makonde and Tshaulu by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Backlog of Sports Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of recreational Facilities</li> </ul>	To provide safe and reliable recreational facilities	Upgrading and fencing of Makwarela stadium by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Backlog of Sports Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of recreational Facilities</li> </ul>	To provide safe and reliable recreational facilities	Makonde stadium upgraded by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Environment health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of machinery and plant</li> </ul>	To provide safe and reliable recreational facilities	Number of equipment ,plant and machinery purchased by June 2019	<b>Community Services</b>
Municipal Transformation and Good Governance	Disaster Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shortage of staff</li> <li>• Lack of proper support by District Disaster management</li> <li>• Non-attendance of disaster advisory forum by identified practitioners.</li> </ul>	<p>To ensure and enhance sustainable development in the municipal area of jurisdiction through effective disaster risk reduction.</p> <p>To ensure response to all reported cases within 72hrs</p> <p>To ensure Effective institutional capacity building</p> <p>To ensure Effective Disaster Risk Reduction</p> <p>To ensure Well informed disaster risk assessment</p> <p>To establishment of Disaster advisory forum</p>	<p>Recruitment of staff</p> <p>Intensification of IGR between local municipalities, Districts, Province and National Government.</p>	<b>Community Services</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Municipal Transformation and Good Governance	Disability & Senior Citizens, Gender & HIV / AIDS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non- submission of disability register from ward level</li> <li>• Unemployment of persons with disability with the municipality</li> <li>• Low allocation of budget to above-mentioned programmes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure economic and social empowerment to persons with disability, senior citizens and mainstreaming of gender and HIV/AIDS programmes.</li> <li>• To render special Olympics programmes</li> <li>• To render senior citizens sports tournament</li> <li>• Establishment of disability database</li> <li>• To observe and host disability, senior citizens, human rights, 16 days of activism and world aids local events.</li> <li>• To render HIV/AIDS and Gender Programmes</li> <li>• To establish and coordinate local aids council, disability forum and Gender forum.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application of prescribed percentage of disabled employment in the municipality as mandated by MFMA and other related frameworks</li> </ul>	<b>Community Services</b>
Municipal Transformation and Good Governance	Moral Regeneration Youth & children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure effective coordination of moral regeneration, youth and children programmes.</li> <li>• Establishment of moral regeneration, youth and children forums in the municipality and at ward level</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• </li> </ul>	<b>Community Services</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To observe youth month and make related youth events</li> <li>• To budget and hold youth summit annually</li> <li>• To embark in career guidance for youth</li> <li>• To hold youth parliament, children sports day, child protection week and awareness campaigns.</li> <li>• To hold children`s cultural dance and music festival.</li> </ul>		
<b>TECHNICAL SERVICES</b>					
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp;</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Upgrading of Makwarela ext 3 from gravel to tar by June 2019 (multi-year)	<b>Technical Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		classification of roads <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Upgrading of 6.3 kilometre of Thohoyandou unit C street from gravel to tar by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Construction of Lambani bridge ( Tshitongodzivha) by 30 June 2019 (Multi - year)	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserves on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Planning of Makhuvha ring road by December 2018 (Feasibility Study)	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Upgrading of Khoroni to Univen road from gravel to tar by June 2019 (multi-year)	<b>Technical Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserves on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserves on</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Purchasing Plant and machinery by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		<p>both local &amp; provincial roads</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Construction of Gwangwatini Low Level Bridge by June 2019 (Multi year)	<b>Technical Services</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Planning and construction of 8,5 km Thohoyandou N Service road by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Roads / Streets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog of unsurfaced roads</li> <li>• Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of RAL &amp; District</li> <li>• Traffic congestion within CBDs</li> <li>• Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>• Aging of infrastructure</li> <li>• Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads</li> <li>• Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>• Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>• Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>• Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tshilamba streets feasibility completed (Phase 3) by March 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backlog on household electrification</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Number of households electrified by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A need to improve on the security of the building</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Multi store room constructed in Tshilungoma by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to improve on the security of the building</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tshilungoma sub – office fence and guardroom constructed by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing fence is crumbling</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Erect fence at Tshifulanani by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing fence is crumbling</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Erect fence at Tshikombani by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disruption of maintenance services</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Mutale sub office roofing and ceiling upgraded by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Offices need facilities upgrading</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Air-conditions to be installed at municipal offices by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog of street lights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Highmast to be installed at Matatshe cross by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog of street lights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Highmast to be installed at Mukula junction by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to improve on the security at Head Office</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thulamela Head office guardroom and gate to be constructed by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to upgrade parking space</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thulamela municipal parking area shades by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to upgrade parking space</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Construction of Shades and showers at Thohoyandou free market	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to improve on the security</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Guardrale and concrete from work purchased by 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need to improve on the security</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Construction of Sibasa multiyear gurdroom gate by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit C streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit E streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit G streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit k streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit N streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit D and E main road streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou unit J streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou 2010 streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Thohoyandou Hollywood to Lwamondo khumbe streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tohoyandou M streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tohoyandou 2010 streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tohoyandou Hollywood to Lwamondo khumbe streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Tohoyandou M streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Sibasa via Mphaphuli to Hollywood streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Makwarela ext 3 and 4 streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backlog on streetlights</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Shayandima ext A streetlights design by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Service Delivery & Basic infrastructure	Building	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A need improve on the security of the building</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Construction of guardroom, gate and paving at Sibasa traffic by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
Transformation & institutional Development	Corporate services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortages of vehicles for officials</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services	Motor vehicles purchased by June 2019	<b>Technical Services</b>
<b>BUDGET AND TREASURY</b>					
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No counting machine for notes &amp; coins</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of Notes and Coins Counting Machine purchased December 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortage of Laptops</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of laptop computers purchased by December 2018	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Annual Financial statement prepared in line with GRAP compliance by September 2018	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of monthly budget reports prepared and submitted as required by MFMA by June 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of financial management policies that are reviewed &amp; adopted.</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of financial management policies reviewed and adopted by council by June 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Mid -year budget report approved by council by March 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Annual budget approved by council by June 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Percentage of payment made to creditors within 30 days of receipt of invoice by June 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of creditors reconciliation Prepared by June 2019	<b>Budget and Treasury</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of financial resources</li> </ul>	To improve own income generated by June 2019	% of increase revenue collection on total billing by June 2019	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of reports on of debt collected by June 2019	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Updating of the indigent Register by June 2019	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of motor vehicles (4X4) asset section purchased by June 2019	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Asset register updated and verified in line with GRAP compliance by September 2019	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Number of reports on tenders awarded within 90 days each quarter	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Percentage of municipal total capital budget spent on capital projects in terms of the IDP and SDBIP	Budget and Treasury
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MFMA</li> </ul>	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and Treasury Circulars	Percentage of municipal total operational budget spent on operational projects in terms of the IDP and SDBIP	Budget and Treasury

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
<b>CORPORATE SERVICES</b>					
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MSA &amp; Performance Regulations</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 (PMS)	Number of municipal (PMS ) SDBIP quarterly progress reports compiled	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existence of vacancies at Senior Management level</li> </ul>	To fill all Senior Manager's vacant posts in line with IDP priorities to have functional structure for effective service delivery by June 2019	Number of senior positions to be filled by June 2019.	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to renew Organisational Structure annually</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 (PMS)	Organisational structure aligned with IDP priorities and approved by council by May 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 (PMS)	Number of Public Participation conducted by June 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To improve organizational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 (PMS)	Number of formal SDBIP assessment conducted by June 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 financial year	2017/2018 Annual Report compiled and tabled to council by January and March 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 financial year	2018/19 Mid-Year Performance Report submitted for approval by council by January 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering	To develop/ review Employment Equity	<b>Corporate Services</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

			accountability by 2018/19 FY		
KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MSA</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 Financial Year	Number of Performance Agreements signed by section 54 & 56 managers by August 2018	Corporate Services
Transformation & Institutional Development	Communication: Website	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance with legislations</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Placing municipal documents as required by legislation	Corporate Services
Spatial Planning	Planning and Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To upgrade GIS System</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	GIS and Architectural Software purchased by June 2019	Corporate Services
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To upgrade traffic system</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Traffic systems purchased by June 2019	Corporate Services
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To upgrade IT System (serves)</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Business continuity equipment's purchased by March 2019 (SERVERS)	Corporate Services

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To upgrade IT System</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Network equipment's purchased by June 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of skilled personnel</li> </ul>	To improve organisational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 FY	Number of officials trained	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shortage of computers &amp; laptops</li> </ul>	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Number of Computers and Laptops purchased by September 2018	<b>Corporate Services</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to comply with MSA</li> </ul>	To improve organizational performance by fostering accountability by 2018/19 (PMS)	Annual Municipal Oversight report compiled and adopted by council by March 2019	<b>Corporate Services</b>
<b>MM'S OFFICE</b>					
Good Governance & Public Participation	Risk Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk, audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Strategic risk register developed and approved by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Risk Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Number of risk management report compiled and submitted to the risk management committee by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>

# FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

Good Governance & Public Participation	Risk Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Risk management implementation plan , risk policy, risk management strategy and anti-fraud and corruption strategy reviewed and approved by council by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Corporate Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Number of Back to Basics produced each quarter by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Internal Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Internal Audit Charter, methodology, internal audit plans reviewed and adopted by council by the June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Internal Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Number of internal audit progress reports compiled and submitted to Audit Committee by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Good Governance & Public Participation	Internal Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compliance to MFMA</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Number of Audit Committee reports submitted and approved by council by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Basic Service & Infrastructure	PMU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure backlog</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Percentage of Municipal Infrastructure Grant spent by June 2019	<b>MM's Office</b>
Transformation & Institutional Development	Legal Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High number of litigation cases</li> </ul>	To provide an effective risk , audit, legal and PMU support to the municipality	Percentage of litigation cases attended to each quarter	<b>MM's Office</b>

## SECTOR DEPARTMENT STRATEGIES

Table 10.2

KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Transport Network and Roads	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Non classification of roads</li> <li>2. Operations and maintenance</li> <li>3. Ageing of infrastructure</li> <li>4. Poor Funding of roads</li> <li>5. Illegal occupation of roads reserves</li> <li>6. Lack of information</li> <li>7. Poor database in terms of village names</li> <li>8. Non availability of inter modals facilities</li> <li>9. Unavailability of land</li> <li>10. Poor Road safety</li> <li>11. Lack of proper storm-water drainages system</li> <li>12. Poor road management</li> <li>13. Illegal operations of public transport</li> <li>14. Funding of transport business</li> <li>15. Unroad-worthy public transport</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that 20% of public transport operator comply with trip fares regulation and roadworthy public transport annually in order to provide safe, affordable, reliable, efficient and fully integrated transport operations and infrastructure by 2020</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrading gravel road to surface roads</li> <li>• Construction of dirty roads to gravel standards and gravelling</li> <li>• Rehabilitation and maintenance of surfaced roads</li> <li>• Blading</li> </ul>	DEPARTMENT OF ROADS

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>		<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Water resource development and demand management	Distribution/ Supply of water.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Vandalism and Theft (e.g. Cables, Communal Taps, (Transformer)</li> <li>2. Illegal connections</li> <li>3. None implementation of By Laws</li> <li>4. None integration of plans (e.g. (Settlements)</li> <li>5. Pollution of water sources (e.g. Pampers disposal)</li> <li>6. Ageing of water services infrastructures</li> <li>7. Non availability of as built drawings.</li> <li>8. Lack of operations Manuals.</li> <li>9. Insufficient funding for O &amp; M and Capital projects.</li> <li>10. Shortage of qualified operators.</li> <li>11. Lack of Operation and Maintenance Business Plan</li> <li>12. To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To make 7 500 yard connections and 35 876 households to RDP Standard in order to provide sustainable access to safe and drinking water by June 2019</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review Water Service Development Plan</li> <li>• Develop water by-laws and take legal action to defaulters (Illegal connections) to address water loss.</li> <li>• Water supply to Indigent (where there is adequate infrastructure and consistency in water supply</li> <li>• Develop water master plan</li> <li>• Conduct water awareness campaigns</li> </ul>	<b>VDM</b>
	Water Infrastructure Investment programme (Public Infrastructure)	<b>Water infrastructure</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dams, weirs and sand wells</li> <li>2. Reservoirs</li> <li>3. Treatment plant</li> <li>4. Boreholes</li> <li>5. Bulk pipe lines</li> </ol>				

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>		<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	VIP Toilets		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ground water contamination (VIP toilets)</li> <li>2. No water borne system</li> <li>3. Land availability</li> <li>4. Operation and maintenance</li> <li>5. Waste Water spillage</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To construct 35 220 units in new developed villages to ensure provision of sustainable basic sanitation by June 2019.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of VIP toilets,</li> <li>• Upgrading of sewage works and refurbishing sewage ponds</li> <li>• Emptying of VIP Toilets</li> </ul>	<b>VDM</b>
	Sewerage System					
	Treatment Plant and Ponds					
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Energy supply and demand management	Households connections	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Licensing of electrification</li> <li>2. Vandalism, theft and illegal connection</li> <li>3. Late connections by Eskom</li> <li>4. Lack of land availability for building sub-stations</li> <li>5. No master plan in place.</li> <li>6. Illegal establishment on boundaries</li> <li>7. O &amp; M problem</li> <li>8. Building under KV lines</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate provision of electricity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate electrification of households,</li> <li>• Facilitate upgrading of electricity supply to businesses</li> <li>• Facilitate Cut and take legal action to all illegal user of electricity to eliminate vandalism and illegal connection</li> <li>• Facilitate registration and Supply of Free Basic Electricity</li> <li>• Facilitate building of power sub stations</li> <li>• Facilitate taking of legal action to all illegal user of electricity to eliminate vandalism</li> </ul>	<b>ESKOM</b>
		Business				
		Free Basic Electricity				
	Electricity infrastructure Investment programme (Public Infrastructure)	Power Substations				
		Feeder lines				

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES		PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services and Infrastructure	RDP (Low cost housing)		1. Unavailability of land 2. Lack of proper services in place 3. Poor quality 4. Lack of funding 5. Back log of abandoned projects 6. Community driven not applying 7. Poor relation between municipality and COGHSTA 8. Integration of services 9. Selling and rental of houses 10. Incomplete houses	• To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure	• Facilitate establishment of housing with local municipalities, COGHSTA and other stakeholders to manage housing issues (ensure that the housing lists are correctly managed).  • Engage with local municipalities, COGHSTA and service providers to speed up the completion of blocked houses  • Coordinate the provision of housing through public private partnership and corporate governance.	COGHSTA
	Gap market ( Middle income )					
	Community Residential Unit (CRU)					
	Social Housing / family units ( Flats )					
	Social Housing / family units ( Flats )					
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Sports, Arts & Culture	Stadia	1. Dilapidating facilities	• To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure.  • To provide adequate places for recreation and disposal of the dead.	• Facilitate building, maintenance and upgrading of Sport ,Arts and culture facilities	DEPT OF SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE
		Arts & Culture Centers				
		Museum				
		Libraries				
		Recreational & Parks & Commentaries				

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>		<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Schools	Primary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poor technical skills</li> <li>2. Lack of training on OHS</li> <li>3. Refurbishment and maintenance of ageing infrastructure</li> <li>4. Lack of proper sanitation structure in our school</li> <li>5. Noncompliance Norms and standards (schools)</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate maintenance &amp; refurbishment of infrastructure</li> </ul>	<b>DEPT OF EDUCATION</b>
		Secondary				
		Tertiary				
		Special				
		ABET				
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Social Facilities	Drop in Centers	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maintenance of facilities</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate building, maintenance and upgrading of social facilities</li> </ul>	<b>DEPT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>
		Child & Youth Care Centers				
		Victim Empowerment Centers				
		Old Age Home Centers				

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

KPA	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES		PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Health Facilities S	Clinics	1. Lack of training on OHS 2. Refurbishment and maintenance of ageing infrastructure 3. Lack of proper sanitation structure in our health facilities. 4. Non-compliance of Norms and standards (clinics and hospitals). 5. Roads leading to Clinic not maintained	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Facilitate building, maintenance and upgrading of health facilities</li><li>Facilitate OHS compliance</li></ul>	DEPT OF HEALTH
		Health Centers				
		Hospitals				
		Special Hospitals				
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Bus & Taxi Ranks			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To ensure that 20% of public transport operator comply with</li><li>trip fares of regulation and roadworthy public transport annually in order to provide safe, affordable, reliable, efficient and fully integrated transport operations and infrastructure by 2020</li><li>Blading of dirt roads</li><li>To repair and maintain all reported repairs and breakdowns</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Facilitate upgrading district roads from gravel to tar,</li><li>Construct rank and pedestrian pathways</li><li>Facilitate construction of 01 inter-modal infrastructure</li><li>Review ITP, Public Safety campaigns (2)</li></ul>	DEPT OF ROAD AND TRANSPORT AND THULAMELA
	Road furniture					
	Storm - Water Drainage System					
	Integrated Rapid Public Transport network					

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>		<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Police station and satellite		1. Maintenance of facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> <li>To provide security to all council facilities.</li> <li>To promote road safety by 2018/19 FY.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate building, maintenance and upgrade of police station, Prisons, Correctional services &amp; Courts</li> </ul>	<b>SAPS &amp; THULAMELA</b>
	Correctional services					
	Courts					
	Law Enforcement and Public safety					
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Territorial offices		1. Dilapidating facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate building, maintenance and upgrading of facilities</li> </ul>	<b>COGSTHA</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Building compliance		1. Lack of building approval by Council as per National Building Regulation (e.g. CBD & Townships). 2. Lack of Adherence to National Building Regulations by builders (Quality). 3. Non Compliance with SABS Standards ( SANS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote Builders to submit plans for approval before commence with the work.</li> <li>Provision of information to ALL builders related to NBR.</li> </ul>	<b>THULAMELA</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Social Cohesion	<b>Special Programmes:</b> youth, Children, Persons with Disabilities, Older Persons, Gender, Moral Regenerations Movement		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that 80% of the disadvantaged focus groups are economically empowered in order to improve the quality of life</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct and coordinate 04 quarterly empowering programmes for each focus group.</li> <li>Developing District development strategies for each focus group</li> </ul>	<b>THULAMELA, VDM</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>		<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Health Services	Primary Health Care	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The spread of HIV, STI's &amp; TB,</li> <li>2. Stigma &amp; Discrimination attached to HIV &amp; TB</li> <li>3. Non functionality local AIDS Councils.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that all sectors &amp; AIDS Councils are functional for effective and efficient HIV / TB programmes in order to achieve healthy life style by 2019</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the 2018/19 District Operational Plan, develop M&amp;E plan.</li> <li>• Conduct HAST awareness campaigns and trainings</li> <li>• Conduct meetings for DACTC and DAC</li> </ul>	<b>VDM &amp; DEPT OF HEALTH</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Fire & Rescue Services		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inadequate response to incidence due to shortage of fire engines, rescue vehicles &amp; operational communication.</li> <li>2. Veld fires</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure 100 % response to all reported incidence within 72 hours</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishing toll free number</li> <li>• Improved communication system</li> <li>• Replace all aging vehicles</li> <li>• Conduct fire training and awareness.</li> </ul>	<b>VDM</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Disaster Risk Management		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lack of adequate communication facilities</li> <li>2. Lack of commitment from stakeholders</li> <li>3. Delay in supply of disaster relief.</li> <li>4. No essential service level agreement and lack of volunteers</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% response to incidents within 72 hours.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of call center</li> <li>• Conduct seminars and workshops with the role players.</li> <li>• signing of mutual /essential service agreement and registration of volunteers</li> </ul>	<b>VDM</b>
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Municipal Health Services	Waste Management and Air Quality	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Waste management in rural areas.</li> <li>2. Air quality plan.</li> <li>3. Noncompliance to environmental legislations.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To empower all recognized community structures on environmental health issues in order to achieve</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct environmental awareness campaigns and indaba.</li> <li>• Develop the Air Quality plan.</li> </ul>	<b>THULAMELA ,VDM</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

			<div>4. Food &amp;nonfood premises not complying with minimum health requirements</div> <div>5. Pollution (Air &amp; Water)</div> <div>6. To empower community structures on environmental health issues in order to achieve clean and healthy environment</div>	<div>clean and healthy environment</div>	<div>• Intensify inspections of food and nonfood.</div> <div>• Sampling of food, water and air pollution sources</div>	
Basic Services and Infrastructure	Agricultural, Forestry and Rural Development	<div>1. Farm encroachment.</div> <div>2. Grazing camps.</div> <div>3. Stock-theft.</div> <div>4. Animal branding/ registration (stock theft and accidents)</div> <div>5. Illiteracy/ Lack of technical skills</div> <div>6. Noncompliance and implementation of strategy by other stakeholders e.g Local Municipalities &amp; Sector departments</div> <div>7. None alignment of (development) function (Parallel development)</div> <div>8. Less prioritization of agricultural</div>	<div>• To ensure that 10 Agricultural, and 5 Manufacturing worker cooperatives are transformed into commercial user cooperatives to maximize farmers' and contractors profit and jobs creation by June 2019</div>	<div>• Revitalization of irrigation scheme</div> <div>• Train 40 farmers per annum</div> <div>• Establishing 02 contract supply of fresh produce</div> <div>• Provide 2/4x5m2 cold storage facility to maximize profit to farmers annually.</div> <div>• Facilitate support 01 of community land reform beneficiary</div> <div>• Establish 01 poultry abattoir</div> <div>• Purchasing of 04 tractors</div> <div>• Host Young &amp; female farmer competitions per annum</div>	<div>DEPT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT, AGRICULTURE AND VDM, THULAMELA</div>	

FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

		<p>activities (food security)</p> <p>9. Lack of land administration guidelines/procedures</p> <p>10. Provision of production infrastructure for agricultural development</p> <p>11. Lack of integrated planning from local level</p> <p>12. Invasion of prime agricultural land authorized by local traditional leaders and the local municipalities</p>			
		<p>1. Lack of proper infrastructure to support agricultural development</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure an inclusive rural development and integration, employment creation, and inequality reduction through infrastructure development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agripark (Agrihub and the FPSU)</li> </ul>	<b>RURAL DEVELOPMENT &amp; LAND REFORM</b>
	Rural Enterprise and Industry Development	<p>1. Insufficient support (mechanization and inputs) to farmers to be fully productive</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revitalize agriculture and the Agro-Processing value chain in trying to ensure growth in the Agricultural Sector</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agripark (Agrihub and the FPSU)</li> <li>Agricultural Enterprise</li> </ul>	<b>RURAL DEVELOPMENT &amp; LAND REFORM</b>
		<p>1. Food Security</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide support to small holder producers at household level</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 household 1 Hectare</li> </ul>	<b>RURAL DEVELOPMENT &amp; LAND REFORM</b>

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES</b>	<b>PROBLEMS / ISSUES</b>	<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY</b>
		1. Incomprehensive farmer support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of a comprehensive farm development support to small holder farmers &amp; Land Reform Beneficiaries</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Household 1 Hectare</li> </ul>	<b>RURAL DEVELOPMENT &amp; LAND REFORM</b>
		1. High number of land claims not finalized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Settlement and finalization of land claims</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land redistribution</li> </ul>	<b>RURAL DEVELOPMENT &amp; LAND REFORM</b>

## SECTION 11

### ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL OBJECTIVES AND PROGRAMMES



President Cyril Ramaphosa delivers the State of the Nation Address in Parliament, Cape Town on 16 February 2018. Photo: Mike Hutchings / AFP



JOHANNESBURG – President Cyril Ramaphosa made a number of key promises in his State of the Nation Address (SONA) on Friday.

Below is a summary of the main points on Ramaphosa's agenda for South Africa.

### 1. Unemployment

"One of the initiatives will be to convene a jobs summit within the next few months to align the efforts of every sector and every stakeholder behind the imperative of job creation. The summit will look at what we need to do to ensure our economy grows and becomes more productive, that companies invest on a far greater scale, that workers are better equipped, and that our economic infrastructure is expanded."

### 2. Radical economic transformation

"[Radical economic transformation](#) requires that we fundamentally improve the position of black women and communities in the economy, ensuring that they are owners, managers, producers and financiers."

### 3. Youth unemployment

"Next month, we will launch the youth employment service initiative, which will place unemployed youth in paid internships in companies across the economy. I will therefore be establishing a Youth Working Group that is representative of all young South Africans to ensure that our policies and programmes advance their interests."

### 4. Mining

"Mining is another area that has massive unrealised potential for growth and job creation is mining. We need to see mining as a sunrise industry. This year, we will intensify engagements with all stakeholders on the Mining Charter to ensure that it is truly an effective instrument to sustainably transform the face of mining in South Africa."

### 5. Entrepreneurship

"The establishment through the CEOs Initiative of a small business fund - which currently stands at R1.5-billion - is an outstanding example of the role that the private sector can play. Government is finalising a small business and innovation fund targeted at start-ups."

### 6. Land expropriation

"Guided by the resolutions of the 54th National Conference of the governing party, this approach will [include the expropriation of land without compensation](#). We are determined that expropriation without compensation should be implemented in a way that increases agricultural production, improves food security and ensure that the land is returned to those from whom it was taken under colonialism and apartheid. Parliament has established appropriate mechanisms and Committee to coordinate the review of legislations, and is expected to report back to Parliament in August 2018"

## 7. Minimum wage

“On the 1st of May this year, we will introduce the first national minimum wage in South Africa. This historic achievement – a realisation of one of the demands of the Freedom Charter – is expected to increase the earnings of more than six million working South Africans and improve the living conditions of households across the country.”

## 8. Cape Town water crisis

“The drought situation in the Western Cape, Eastern Cape and Northern Cape has been elevated to a national state of disaster. This gives national government the authority to manage and coordinate our response nationally with support from all provinces.”

## 9. Free higher education

“Starting this year, free higher education and training will be available to first-year students from households with a gross combined annual income of up to R350,000. The Minister of Higher Education and Training will lead the implementation of this policy, while the Minister of Finance will clarify all aspects of the financing of the scheme during his Budget Speech next week.”

## 10. HIV healthcare

“This year, we will take the next critical steps to eliminate HIV from our midst. By scaling up our testing and treating campaign, we will initiate an additional two million people on antiretroviral treatment by December 2020.”

## 11. Crime

“During the course of this year, the Community Policing Strategy will be implemented, with the aim of gaining the trust of the community and to secure their full involvement in the fight against crime. The introduction of a Youth Crime Prevention Strategy will empower and support young people to be self-sufficient and become involved in crime-fighting initiatives.”

## 12. Downsizing cabinet

“It is critical that the structure and size of the state is optimally suited to meet the needs of the people and ensure the most efficient allocation of public resources. We will therefore initiate a process to review the configuration, number and size of national government departments.

## 13. Board appointments

“We will change the way that boards are appointed so that only people with expertise, experience and integrity serve in these vital positions. We will remove board members from any role in procurement and work with the Auditor-General to strengthen external audit processes.”

#### 14. State capture and corruption

“The Commission is critical to ensuring that the extent and nature of state capture is established, that confidence in public institutions is restored and that those responsible for any wrongdoing are identified. The Commission should not displace the regular work of the country’s law enforcement agencies in investigating and prosecuting any and all acts of corruption.”

#### 15. Dependable leadership

“As I conclude, allow me to recall the words of the late great Bra Hugh Masekela. In his song, ‘Thuma Mina’, he anticipated a day of renewal, of new beginnings.

He sang:

“I wanna be there when the people start to turn it around

When they triumph over poverty

I wanna be there when the people win the battle against AIDS

I wanna lend a hand

I wanna be there for the alcoholic

I wanna be there for the drug addict

I wanna be there for the victims of violence and abuse

I wanna lend a hand

Send me.”



Republic of South Africa

South African Government

www.gov.za

Together we move South Africa forward



## Premier Chupu Mathabatha: Limpopo State of the Province Address 2018

---

26 Feb 2018

**State of the Province Address delivered by the Premier of Limpopo Province Honourable Chupu Mathabatha to the Fifth Limpopo Provincial Legislature at the Jack Botes Hall**

Good morning, Goeie more, Thobela, Avuxeni, Lotshani, Ndaa,

I am honoured and most privileged to report on what we are doing as government, the challenges we are encountering and the plans we have put in place to improve the conditions of living of our people.

We are doing this during the year that marks the 100th anniversary of the birth of one of the greatest leaders this country, the continent and the world have ever known, President Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela.

In his own words, President Nelson Mandela directed us that for as long as poverty, injustice and gross inequality persist in our world, none of us should rest.

We must indeed never rest until our people are free from poverty, inequality, and are enjoying equal access to opportunities.

In his honour and memory we must continue our relentless fight against corruption because Nelson Mandela hated corruption.

We must continue promoting unity, peace and social cohesion because Nelson Mandela was himself an embodiment of unity, peace and cohesion.

The year 2018 also marks the centenary of the birth of Mama Albertina Sisulu. Mama Sisulu was a prominent leader of the ANC, the ANC Women's League, Federation of South African Women and the United Democratic Front. She was an epitome of selfless service to the people.

In defence of her legacy, we must use this year to redouble our efforts to advance the total socio-economic emancipation of the women of our country.

Madam Speaker;

Last Saturday, we laid to rest the mortal remains of one the finest literary giants this province and the country have ever seen. Mme Aletta Matshidiso Motimele left us after a short illness.

A teacher by profession, Mme Matshidiso Motimele wrote 23 books and countless radio dramas for the SABC in her lifetime.

In 2016 during the Annual Mapungubwe Arts Festival, our government bestowed on her a Lifetime Achievement Award. The following year in 2017, she was bestowed with a similar award by the South African Literary Awards for her contribution to the Sepedi literature and culture.

The dark cloud has indeed befallen us. On Sunday we woke up to the sad news of the passing on of Comrade Teenage Monama. As a soldier of uMkhonto we Sizwe, Monama played a major role in the fight for freedom and democracy in our country. He passes on at a time when people of his calibre are needed to help reconstruct and develop our country.

We extend heartfelt condolences to the Monama family, MKMVA, SACP and the entire mass democratic movement for the loss of this outstanding revolutionary.

May we please rise and observe a moment of silence in honour and memory of these giants.

May their souls rest in peace!

Madam Speaker;

Today, I am particularly pleased to welcome two of my special guests to this auspicious occasion of the opening of our Provincial Legislature.

I am welcoming great Limpopians who continue to fly the flag of our beautiful province high.

My first guest is a recipient of the Limpopo Premier's Bursary award. She is a young girl who, despite living with disabilities and coming from a very poor family background, has never wavered in her determination to better her life.

Please join me in welcoming Ms Virginia Kedibone Mokoena who is seated in the public gallery.

My second guest is a young doctor – not just a doctor but he is the only certified nephrologist in Polokwane Provincial Hospital with one of the biggest renal care units in the country.

Please join me in welcoming Dr Phetho Mangena who is also a Lecturer at the University of Limpopo's Medical School.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

Our fight against the persisting and deep-seated triple challenge of poverty, unemployment and inequality starts with the improvement of the quality and the outcomes of our education system.

Perhaps before we could go any further, we should commend the National Government for the recent announcement of free higher education for poor households.

This announcement demonstrates, yet again, the commitment of the ANC-led government to live-up to the dictate of the Freedom Charter that the doors of learning and culture must be opened to all.

Our children should indeed be able to access education, including higher education, regardless of their family backgrounds. The days of education being an exclusive commodity and preserve for the privileged few.

Madam Speaker;

It is our firm belief that early childhood education plays an important role in the overall and holistic development of a child.

Last year, we reported that the number of children who were enrolled in Grade R in public schools was 123 356. Today the number of children enjoying access to Grade R in public schools has increased to 127 000.

We have also increased the number of our public Grade R classes from the current 2 325 to 2 441 schools. We are also intensifying advocacy to ensure that all 5 year olds are enrolled for Grade R in public Primary Schools.

In the same vein, we are training 26 041 ECD practitioners at NQF level 4. In addition, 200 more Practitioners will be enrolled for NQF level 6 in a three year programme at the University of the North-West.

Madam Speaker;

Our commitment to broaden our teacher development programmes is on course. In the 2017/18 Financial Year we managed to train over 190 educators through the Continuous Professional Teacher Development Programme.

We have also trained 53 Curriculum Advisors in Maths, Science and Technology through the Continuous Professional Development Centre. An additional 1 141 educators were trained in Numeracy and Mathematics teaching strategies and content delivery.

In the 2018/19 Financial Year, we are going to provide special training to 540 Educators in Mathematics, Science and Commercial Subjects. This will be supplemented by the training of 85 Curriculum Advisors in Mathematics, Science and Commercial Subjects.

We will also train 2 175 Educators in content and methodology in Mathematics, Numeracy and languages.

Madam Speaker;

Our commitment to provide scholar transport for those learners whose nearest schools are 5 kilometres or more, away from their homes is unwavering.

In 2017 alone we provided scholar transport to 255 schools across the province. This year we are increasing the number of schools which will benefit from scholar transport to 380.

The School Nutrition Programme also plays an important role in ensuring the improvement of learner attendance and contributing towards effective learning.

This year, almost 3 800 schools will benefit from the provisioning of meals as per the National Schools Nutrition Programme. In this regard, we will contract over 10 500 food handlers that will be supplemented by an additional 145 school-based monitors.

Honourable members;

School infrastructure also plays a significant supportive role to the quality of our education.

To that effect, we will build on the work we have done both last year and in the previous years. Our work will include the building of new classrooms, new schools and the refurbishment and maintenance of existing infrastructure. The MEC for Education will give the details in his Budget Vote next month.

We will also be expanding the connection of potable water and decent sanitation facilities to more schools.

This year, we will:

- Connect 134 schools with drinking water and decent sanitation facilities
- We will build 400 new classrooms, 100 specialist rooms, 9 new schools and 50 Grade R classrooms; and also,
- Renovate 100 schools.

The No-fee-School policy remains one of the most progressive policy interventions by the ANC-led government.

This year in Limpopo alone, 41 459 more learners will benefit from this No-Fee-School policy. This will take the overall number of benefitting children to almost 1.7 million learners.

There is no doubt that we are well on track in realising the ideals of our forebears by opening the doors of learning and culture in our country.

Madam Speaker;

This focussed investment in the education of our children, and the specific attention we are giving to this important sector is beginning to bear fruits.

In the past two years, we came to this august House with heavy hearts to report about the sharp decline in our Grade 12 pass rate. We also made commitments that we would turn the situation around with the view to improve our Grade 12 results.

Our collective efforts have indeed have brought an improvement in our matric results. Early this year we announced an increase in Grade 12 results from 62.6% in 2016 to 65.6% in 2017 – an increase of 3.2%.

I am, therefore, confident that if we can all put our hands on deck, we can build on this improvement towards our main target of an 80% pass rate. We must all, therefore, as educators, learners and parents alike be involved.

Madam Speaker;

It is said that a reading nation is a winning nation. It is for this reason that we have channelled invested our efforts and resources towards providing our communities with access to library services.

During the year under review, we have provided the communities of Eldorado, Rooiberg and Ramokgopa with brand new libraries.

We are currently in a process of finalising the construction of libraries for Phokwane, Maphalle, Zamani and Mahlabathini villages.

The good news is that over 90% of our libraries are well equipped with ICT infrastructure to enhance the reading and learning experience.

In the next financial year we plan to commence with the construction of new libraries at Mavalani, Seleteng, Runnymede and Dumela villages. We will also equip 7 more libraries with ICT connection.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

Today, a significant number of our people enjoy access to opportunities and basic services such as potable drinking water, decent sanitation, houses and electricity. This is due to the work that is taking place in our various municipalities.

It is against this background that we are paying much attention to strengthening the capacity of our municipalities.

Our work in this regard includes addressing the challenges of financial management, infrastructure delivery, institutional capacity, public participation and good governance in all our municipalities.

Our efforts have indeed begun to bear fruits in that through Municipal Infrastructure Grant alone, we have managed to:

- Provide additional 75 491 households with portable drinking water;
- We have connected 2 167 more households to decent sanitation facilities;
- We have provided an additional 135 559 households with access to refuse removal; and most importantly
- We have electrified an additional 15 620 households;

Madam Speaker;

Our government is continuing with the programme to provide decent housing for the needy and the poor. However, our concern is the slow pace at which we are moving.

In this financial year, we only managed to build just over 700 new housing units. We have managed to rectify over 300 houses which had structural defects.

Nevertheless, we are happy to announce that, during the same year, we delivered over 1 700 sites to those who can afford and are willing to build their own houses. We commit to increase this number to 2 841 by the end of this financial year.

We can no longer afford to return allocated budget whilst our people continue to be homeless.

In this regard, I have directed the MEC of CoGHSTA to develop and implement a turn-around plan to ensure that our capacity to deliver even more houses is enhanced. The MEC will elaborate more on this plan in his budget vote next month.

Madam Speaker;

We need to strengthen the spending of our Municipal Infrastructure Grant. It is worth noting that there has been a quantitative increase in the number of municipalities that have, as expected, spent over the 50% threshold by December 2017.

Our view is that there is a strong relationship between adequate MIG spending and proper planning. By this time last year, only 9 municipalities had spent over the 50% threshold. Today, the number of municipalities that managed to spend more than 50% has increased from 9 to 13.

By December 2017 our top performing municipalities when it comes to MIG spending were as follows:

Ephraim Mogale, Bela-Bela, Blouberg, Fetakgomo, Makhado, Greater Letaba, Elias Motsoaledi, Greater Tzaneen Makhuduthamakga, Maruleng, Thulamela, Greater Giyani and Lephalale.

I commend these municipalities for the job well done.

Madam Speaker;

Last year, I convened several Special Inter-Governmental Forums with the leadership of our municipalities to find ways to improve on the audit outcomes.

Part of the issues we have raised with the leadership of our municipalities relate to the same matters that have been raised by the Auditor General.

These issues include:

- The need for the municipal leadership to create a culture of honesty, ethical business practices and good governance.
- The need for proper record-keeping to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reports; and
- The need to instil basic controls to ensure the processing of transactions in an accurate, complete and timely manner.

Madam Speaker;

The current water challenges experienced in other parts of the country, particularly the dire water situation in the City of Cape Town should open our eyes. The culture of reckless consumption and wastage of water must come to an end.

The fact of the matter is that ours is a water scarce country. If, as Limpopo, we do not review our water consumption patterns, we will wake up tomorrow to find ourselves without water.

Currently, a number of our dams in the province are below the 60% mark. These include Luphephe, Nzhelele, Middle-Letaba, Nsami, Tzaneen, Modjadji, Glen Alphine and Flag Boshielo dam.

Whilst we urge individual users such as our domestic users, to conserve water, the agricultural and the mining sectors should also begin to take practical steps to save water. In this regard, municipalities should take a lead in providing direction and guidelines.

In October we will convene a Provincial Water and Sanitation Summit. This Summit will review progress made on the implementation of the Resolutions of the last Summit.

Honourable Members;

Allow me to take this opportunity to congratulate our newly elected members of the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders, under the leadership of Kgoshi Malesela Dikgale and Hosi Pheni Cyprian Ngove as the Provincial Chairperson.

We look forward to yet another fruitful working relationship with the House of Traditional Leaders. A number of developmental projects in our province enjoys support of our traditional leaders.

It is because of this cordial relationship that Limpopo continues to deliver incident-free initiation school seasons, year-in and year-out.

We are also excited that, with the support of our traditional leaders, the Limpopo Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill (SPLUMA) is nearing its adoption stage. This Bill has been submitted to the legislature and we still call for your final inputs.

I am also happy to report to our traditional leaders and the people of Limpopo in general that the Kgatla Commission which was tasked to deal with traditional leadership disputes has since completed its job. I would like, therefore, to thank Prof Kgatla and her team for the job well done.

We will be working with the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders and all affected leaders to deal with any other outstanding matter, including the findings and recommendations of the Commission.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

The provincial economy is predominantly driven by the mining and commodity services sectors that contribute 27.6% and 23.8%, respectively. They are followed by Trade and Finance that contribute 15.3% and 14.6%, respectively.

On the other hand, the Agriculture, Manufacturing and Construction sectors have the lowest contribution towards provincial GDP at 2.4%, 3.3% and 3.3%, respectively.

Even in the face of tough international and national economic climate, our provincial economy remains resilient. According to Statistics South Africa's Labour Force Survey, the number of employed persons increased in six of the nine provinces between Quarter 2: 2017 and Quarter 3: 2017. Limpopo recorded the largest employment gains with 62 000 new jobs created. During this same period, Limpopo reduced unemployment by 1.7%.

Sadly, this upward growth momentum could not be maintained in Quarter 4 of 2017. Five of the nine provinces, including Limpopo, recorded significant job losses in the last Quarter of 2017. According to StatsSA, Limpopo was the second biggest loser, with 35 000 jobs lost.

This is largely attributed to the decline in the mining and trade sectors.

Despite the unfavourable growth outlook, Limpopo and the Western Cape are the provinces with the lowest unemployment rate in the country. According to StatsSA, Limpopo's unemployment rate is at 19.6% whilst the Western Cape is at 19.5%.

We commit ourselves to work harder to recapture the lost jobs and create even more other jobs for our people. We will do this by ensuring that agriculture, manufacturing, tourism and the construction sector contribute optimally to the provincial GDP.

Madam Speaker;

The Provincial Government is a strategic role player in the economy of the Province. Government procurement should therefore assist in addressing the inherited triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality.

It is in this context that we are finalising the Limpopo Procurement Strategy. The main thrust of the Strategy is to stimulate Local Economic Development.

The Strategy will focus on the need to empower young people, women and people living with disabilities.

Honourable Members;

Last year I announced that the national Cabinet had positively considered our application and approved Musina-Makhado as a Special Economic Zone (SEZ).

Since then a lot of work has gone into making the idea of an SEZ in Musina-Makhado a living entity which will boost the economy and create jobs.

We are in the process of finalising the appointment of the SEZ Board. This will be followed by the recruitment and appointment of technical staff to support and implement the SEZ projects.

Currently, an amount of R147 million has been set aside to support the roll-out of basic infrastructure in the receiving SEZ municipalities of Musina and Makhado. We are basically at the tail-end of our planning phase of this mega initiative.

The receiving municipalities are called upon to enhance their capacity around water infrastructure, energy and town planning.

In the light of this development, the two municipalities should start investing in the development of appropriate skills, particularly amongst the local youths.

Madam Speaker;

Mining is an important sector of the Limpopo provincial economy, contributing 28% of the GDP. The sector has improved in its productivity in the second and third quarter of 2017.

Although the sector is a major contributor to the provincial GDP, its impact in terms of job creation is relatively low. This sector is responsible for almost 15 000 of the overall number of jobs lost in the 4th quarter of 2017.

Another area of great concern to this government is the rise in illegal mining activities. Government has subsequently established a Mining Working Group to deal with these challenges.

To date, we have been able to:

- Arrest approximately 60 suspects in Sekhukhune associated with these illegal mining activities; and
- Adopted a developmental package to ensure a comprehensive provision of basic services and skills development in the mining communities.

We also welcome the decision by President Ramaphosa to review the Mining Charter which was already litigated against by various stakeholders. We, therefore, believe that a win-win solution will be found soon.

The resolution of this matter will help us to attract investment into the provincial economy. As the Province, we shall strengthen our partnership with the mining houses and organised labour in advancing a thriving economy.

Driven by the desire for strengthening relations with the People's Republic of China, the Limpopo Province has entered into Memorandums of Understanding with the Province of Henan. The focus of these MOUs is in the fields of mining, agriculture, tourism and human resource development.

I have directed the Director General of the Province to develop an implementation plan that will assist in the realisation of the letter and spirit of these MOUs. I will also personally be visiting the Hubei Province in China later in the year to sign an MOU.

Next week I will also lead a provincial delegation to the Republic of Namibia to conclude an MoU with four Namibian Regions of Ohangwena, Oshana, Oshikoto and Omusati.

This is in line with our commitment to strengthen regional integration within SADC.

Madam Speaker;

Our efforts to grow the economy and provide the much-needed jobs for our people cannot succeed without a targeted support to the Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) and cooperatives.

Part of our support to small business and cooperatives is to ensure that their invoices to all spheres of government are paid on time and without undue delay. This is also in line with the Minister of Finance's pronouncement in his budget appropriation Bill two days ago.

By December last year, the rate of compliance to pay invoices within 30 days was at 96%. Worth noting is the fact that not even a single Department has been found to be less than 90% of compliance.

Honourable Members;

Through quality and adequate infrastructure rollout, we will be able to grow the economy, create access to markets and create the much needed jobs for our people.

For the year ahead, our delivery of social infrastructure will be focused on constructing new houses, healthcare, education and bulk-water facilities. We will also continue with the maintenance and renovation of our existing infrastructure.

With regard to school infrastructure, starting from March this year, we will be renovating 62 storm-damaged schools. The combined estimated value for this project is R730 million.

Last year we made a commitment to continue with the programme of improving and expanding our road network infrastructure. We all know the critical role that our road infrastructure plays in sectors of our economy such as tourism, agriculture, trade and commerce.

We are particularly grateful for the partnership with South African National Road Agency Limited (SANRAL) which continues to significantly improve our provincial road infrastructure.

About six months ago, SANRAL completed and officially opened the much anticipated three Botlokwa bridges across the N1 freeway. The completed Botlokwa bridge project will go a long way in saving lives, alleviating traffic congestions on the N1 and revitalising the local economy around Botlokwa.

The two other major road projects by SANRAL around Musina will also go a long way in supporting the development of our Musina-Makhado SEZ. These projects include the re-routing of the N1 at Musina near the northern border with Zimbabwe and a new single carriageway road on the western side of the Musina CBD.

In the same vein, SANRAL has also invested an amount of R640 million on the new Polokwane Ring Road as a measure to manage traffic congestion and improve safety around the City of Polokwane.

Following the completion of the state-of-the-art bypass into ZCC Moria, we have commenced discussion with SANRAL for another bypass that will alleviate traffic congestion into the St. Egenas church. In the next few weeks I will be meeting with the CEO of SANRAL and the leadership of the church to finalise the matter.

Through the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL), we continue to construct new roads and rehabilitate existing ones.

In this regard, I am happy to report that in this current Financial Year we have commenced with construction of a number of roads. These include:

- Construction of the road from Morebeng to Sekgosese;
- The road from Settlers to Witlaagte which is almost at 40%;
- The road from Apel to Ga-Nkwana;
- The road Moletji Moshate to Magodi which is at above 96% of completion;
- The Ga-Phasha, Mampuru, Tukakgomo to Makgabane road which is 90% complete;
- The road from Babangu to Noblehoek to Maphalle is over 70% towards completion.
- The road from Makuya to Masisi which is above 60%;
- The road from Matsakale, Altein to Shangoni Kruger National Park which has been completed
- The road from Mmotwaneng/Legolaneng, Mohlalaotoane, Moeding, and Seithing to Ramogwerane which has been completed.

All the road projects from the 2017/18 Financial Year which were not completed will be completed in the next Financial Year.

In addition, we will commence construction of the following road projects:

- The R523 road to Alldays;
- The road from Lemondkop to Olifantshoek;
- The road from Nkowankowa to Deerpark;
- The road from Senwabarwana to Indermark;
- The road from Tompi Seleka to Mogaladi to Phokwane;
- The road from Riba Cross to Ga-Riba village; and
- The road from Marulaneng to Ga-Maila to Mphanama to Ga-Nchabeleng
- The road from Mmamatonya to Mehlaeng.

Madam Speaker;

With regard to health infrastructure, we have set aside an amount of almost R250 million to improve our healthcare infrastructure across the province. These projects will include Alternative Backup Systems at 38 clinics, 4 new laundry facilities, a clinic, and EMS facilities.

We will also spend R32 million on the construction of the Molemole Agricultural Offices. Construction on this project is expected to commence by May this year.

As a measure to support early childhood learning, we will be maintaining 211 Early Childhood Development facilities across the Province at a value of R20 million.

Honourable Members;

As part of our programme to ensure food security through our Fetsa Tlala initiative, we continue to provide comprehensive agricultural support to smallholder farmers.

In this Financial Year, we have supported about 2 750 households with production inputs in the form of seeds, seedlings and compost for subsistence farming.

As part of our continued efforts to enhance household food security, we have cultivated over 460 000 hectares of land.

For the year ahead, we target to support at least 6 000 households with production inputs to enable them to have food security.

We are also planning to provide support for the cultivation of at least 20 000 hectares on communal and land reform projects.

A total number of 2 843 smallholder farmers, 265 subsistence farmers and 82 Black commercial farmers are targeted to benefit from government support through a conditional grant.

This year we will also be establishing the Farmer Support Units in all the districts in line with the comprehensive business plans developed for each district.

Madam Speaker;

The resurgence of the Fall Army Worm has seen all our five districts being greatly affected. This alien worm poses a serious threat to food security in our Province. In an effort to mitigate the further negative effects of this worm, the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development has since developed a mitigation strategy.

I, therefore, urge all farmers in the Province to be in touch with the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development at first sight of any strange worms on their farms.

Madam Speaker;

The tourism sector continues to play a significant role in the growth and development of our provincial economy.

Limpopo remains a leading province in the country with regard to domestic tourism, increasing from 5.6 million in 2015 to 8.3 million in 2016. This represents a massive increase of 2.7 million.

One of the tourism offerings that add great value to the industry is the Annual Marula Festival. Last year this Festival attracted over 20 000 people and injected well over R45 million into the provincial economy. It is within this context that we invite all of you to be part of this year's Marula Festival which will be taking place on the 3rd of March 2018 in Phalaborwa.

Whilst the situation is pleasing, the challenge for us as a Province is to do more to attract greater number of foreign tourists. The MEC for LEDET is therefore directed to develop a tourism strategy to address this challenge.

Honourable Members;

Last year I announced that Limpopo Connexion, which is a subsidiary of LEDA, was to begin with a rollout of broadband infrastructure across the Province.

Today I am able to report that the first phase of the rollout of the broadband telecommunication network infrastructure has commenced. The construction of the data centre, which is the provincial ICT nerve centre, has already been completed.

The broadband technology will provide a unique opportunity for the people of Limpopo to become active participants in the knowledge economy.

This programme will mostly benefit SMMEs, Cooperatives, the youth, research institutions and the creative industry. It will further enhance productivity, both in the public and the private sector.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

Our government is committed to providing quality healthcare services that is accessible, comprehensive, integrated, affordable and sustainable.

Limpopo, like the rest of the country is faced with an enormous burden of diseases. Our objective is to continue on the path to reduce communicable diseases such as HIV and Tuberculosis, wage a relentless fight against lifestyle non-communicable diseases such as high blood pressure and diabetes.

We are also focussed on reducing maternal, neonatal and child deaths.

We have, therefore, committed ourselves to increasing the quantity and improving the quality of our healthcare facilities.

This time, last year, we reported that 77 of our healthcare facilities were meeting the Ideal Clinic Status. Today, this number has increased from 77 to 115.

Even more pleasing is the fact that 56 of our Primary Healthcare Facilities operate on 24 hour basis. I am also happy to report that almost 270 of our Public Health Facilities have access to broadband connectivity.

For the year under review, we have completed neo-natal infrastructure projects at Tshilidzini, Pietersburg, Mokopane, Nkhensani and Elim Hospitals.

We are also grateful for the intervention of the National Department of Health which assisted us to deliver 4 clinics at Thengwe, Magwedzha, Mulenzhe and Makonde.

We have also upgraded the electricity system at Ellisras, Philadelphia, Pietersburg, St. Ritas and WF Knobel Hospitals.

We have further completed the rehabilitation of laundries at Witpoort, Ellisras, Mokopane, FH Odendaal MDR, Philadelphia, Letaba, Louis Trichardt, Donald Fraser, Messina and St Ritas Hospitals.

Madam Speaker;

In this Financial Year, we shall complete new clinics at Sekuruwe, Sterspruit, Pienaarsrivier, Schoongezicht and Mamushi.

This year, we are also looking forward to complete the Thabazimbi Hospital Mortuary. We will also complete the Out-Patient Departments at Matlala, Philadelphia and Dr. CN Phatudi Hospitals.

Honourable Members;

Our fight against HIV and related opportunistic infections is well on course. We have managed to bring down the maternal HIV vertical transmission from 1.2% of last year to 0.96% this year. The good news is that the number of our patients who remain on Anti Retroviral Treatment has increased from 305 421 in 2016/17 to 315 098 in 2017/18.

Going forward, we will be strengthening our HIV testing and TB screening programmes. However, we are calling on our people to continue with the practice of the ABC message of abstaining, being faithful or condomising.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

Last year we announced our intention to refurbish the Limpopo Traffic College to a state-of-the-art facility. We are happy to announce that construction of this college is expected to commence in August at an estimated value of R53 million.

We are confident that the completion of this facility will go a long way in supporting our efforts to ensure our roads are safe and reliable at all times.

During the 2017 Festive Season, Limpopo managed to record the highest reduction in the number of road fatalities. We have managed this massive reduction, despite the fact that our roads are amongst the busiest in the country during the Festive Seasons.

We salute our road users, Traffic Officers, and all law enforcement officers for this achievement. Let us continue to ensure that Arrive Alive remains our daily responsibility.

The Province is also working very hard when it comes to the fight against crime in general.

Our Province dominated the recently held SAPS National Excellence Award. On this score, I wish to take this opportunity and salute those of our men and women in blue who represented us well in these awards.

We salute those officers who always go beyond the call of duty to make our Province a true home of safety, peace and tranquillity.

As President Ramaphosa reminded us, and I quote 'we should fight corruption, fraud and collusion in the private sector with the same purpose and intensity. We must remember that every time someone receives a bribe there is someone who is prepared to pay it'.

Provincial departments, the SOEs and municipalities are directed to ensure that all outstanding investigations related to corruption and maladministration are concluded without any further delay. Consequence management should be implemented without fear or favour.

In this regard, we commit ourselves to strengthen the Limpopo Anti-corruption Forum to coordinate our efforts against corruption.

Honourable Members;

The government continues to play a significant role in providing an efficient, reliable and affordable public transport system through subsidies to various bus companies.

As we speak, 925 buses on our roads are subsidised by government. We have installed an Electronic Vehicle Trip Monitoring System on 425 subsidised buses to ensure that government gets value for money. Currently we are in the process of installing this tracking system in the other remaining buses.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

As President Ramaphosa said, our young people should be at the centre of our economic agenda. It is indeed a matter of great urgency that we draw young people in far greater numbers into productive activity.

Throughout our work, we will be guided by these wise words of guidance from President Ramaphosa. Our role as government is indeed to cultivate a supportive environment for our young people to be educated, trained and to be equipped with necessary skills for their own development.

Last year we committed to the young people of our Province to develop the Limpopo Youth Development Strategy.

Today, I can report that following the months of consultation with various youth formations across the province, we now have the Limpopo Youth Development Strategy.

Departments and municipalities, therefore, are directed to develop clear and workable implementation plans to support the Strategy.

The MEC for Education is further directed to conclude a roll-out plan on the provision of sanitary towels to schools.

Indeed as President Tambo said "...a country that does not value its youth does not deserve its future"

Madam Speaker;

During 2017/18 Financial Year, we placed over 2 300 young people on internship and Learnership programmes. This has helped to equip them with the necessary experience required by the job market. A significant number of these young people have since been absorbed permanently by both the government and the private sector.

Through the support of Construction SETA (CETA), we have used an amount of R17 million to train 420 young people in artisanship.

In partnership with the Manufacturing and Engineering SETA (MerSETA), we are currently recruiting 170 young people. This programme is funded to a tune of R19.9 million.

Last year we offered bursaries to over 1000 young people. This is line with our efforts to make education accessible to education.

Madam Speaker;

We are also doing well on the commitment to avail sporting opportunities to our youth.

Last year over 12 300 learners participated in school sport competitions.

This year we plan to increase the number of learners participating in active school sport to at least 14 900. These learners will participate in School Sport Programme at district, provincial and national levels during winter, autumn and summer school championship games.

In a bid to help support and nurture our young talent, we will provide over 860 schools, clubs and hubs with supporting equipment and the requisite attire.

To complement these efforts, we will also provide the necessary capacity building training for the coaches, technical officials and team managers.

Madam Speaker;

Let me take this opportunity to commend our two teams in the Premier League, Baroka FC and Polokwane City, for making us proud. We are looking forward to securing a spot in the Top 8.

Tomorrow afternoon, the much anticipated Limpopo derby, between these two teams will take place at Peter Mokaba Stadium.

Ke dira boipiletšo go barati le bathekgi ba kgwele ya maoto gore etlang ka makatanamane gotla go thekga dihlopha tše tša rena.

The continued stay of these teams in the PSL is largely dependent on our support as the people of this Province.

We are also impressed with the performance of our teams in the National First Division. We are looking forward to seeing Black Leopards FC and Tshakhuma Tsha Madzivhandila FC gaining promotion to the PSL in the next season.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

Our commitment to building a responsive, efficient and effective provincial administration is bearing fruit. Last year we committed that we would move swiftly to appoint HODs for the Provincial Departments.

Today I am happy to report that indeed we have appointed all the HODs in the provincial administration. We have also intensified training on the ethos of good governance and leadership for all our HODs. This training initiative was also extended to all Members of the Executive Council (MECs).

We have equally emphasised the importance of having a harmonious working relationship between the employer and the employees. We could not have achieved our developmental mandate without active participation of the working people.

It is in this context that we will continue our interaction with organised labour.

Madam Speaker;

If the improvement in the audit outcomes is anything to go by, the result of the work we are doing in this regard is becoming visible.

We are proud to report that both the Provincial Treasury and the Limpopo Gambling Board received clean audit opinions in the last audit cycle.

In the same vein, Road Agency Limpopo has improved from qualified to unqualified audit opinion.

Most notable is the improvement from the Department of Education. For the first time in 10 years the Department has improved from disclaimer to qualified audit opinion.

We have now closed the chapter of disclaimer audit opinions in the Provincial Administration.

In his own words, the Auditor General, had this to say about the performance of the provincial administration:

The improvements in Limpopo can be attributed to the political leadership taking accountability and discharging oversight responsibility through robust discussions and interrogation of reports submitted by administrative leadership.

The AG went further to say that:

The level of commitment demonstrated by the political and administrative leadership in improving audit outcomes is commendable.

Notwithstanding these improvements, we urge all Departments and municipalities to strive towards achieving clean audits.

Honourable Members;

The dictates of good governance also require a constant and dynamic relationship between government and the people. It is in this context that we urge municipalities to strengthen public participation avenues such as the Ward Committees, IDP Representative Forums and Mayoral outreach programmes.

Communities are also urged to utilise these forums to voice out their service delivery concerns and to make inputs with regard to issues of development.

In an effort to strengthen the interaction between communities and government, we will be reviewing the impact of the Exco Outreach Programme.

Madam Speaker and honourable members;

The Independent Electoral Commission is on a campaign to ensure an accurate and credible voters' roll. This is in preparation for the forthcoming 2019 General Elections.

We, therefore, call on all our people to go out and confirm their physical addresses at their voting stations. This exercise is scheduled for the weekend of 10th to the 11th of March, 2018.

As I conclude, I want to borrow from Alfred Lord Tennyson's poem, Ulysses:

.....Come my friends,

'Tis not too late to seek a newer world.

Push off, and sitting well in order smite

The sounding furrows; for my purpose holds

To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths

Of all the western stars, until I die.

It may be that the gulfs will wash us down;

It may be we shall touch the Happy isles,

And see the great Achilles, whom we knew.

Lastly, let me borrow from another outstanding son-of-the-soil, the former President of the ANC, Josia Gumede when he said: "I have seen the new Jerusalem"

I, therefore, implore on you to join us as we march to this New Jerusalem.

I thank you!

Province:

Limpopo

Issued by:

Limpopo Office of the Premier

More on:

State of the Province Address

More from:

Limpopo Office of the Premier

## STRATEGIC PLANNING

The Municipality held its Strategic Planning Session on the 14 – 16 March 2018.

The following Key Areas were part of the discussions:

- Reflection on 2016 Strategic Resolutions
- Strategic Objections and Projects
- 2017/18 FY: Mid-Year Assessment Report
- Greening Thulamela & Improving Law Enforcement, Licencing & Vision 2030
- Institutional Development, Good Governance, Putting People First & Vision 20130
- Revenue Enforcement, Property Rates, Planning & Vision 2030
- Villages Surfacing Partnerships, Electricity Provision, Electricity Distribution Licence, Infrastructure Development & Vision 2030

## SECTION 12

## PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF SECTOR DEPARTMENTS: VHEMBE DISTRICT AND THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

**Sector Departments Projects**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WAR D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
1.	Vhembe Biosphere Reserve		Whole Municipal Area	216 000			DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM	DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
2.	Limpopo Green Schools competition		Whole Municipal Area	93 000			DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM	DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
3.	Environmental Awareness		Thulamela Municipal Area	70 000			DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM	DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
4.	Training of People and Parks forum members		Thulamela Municipal Area	200 000			DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM	DEPT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM
5.	Replacement of the facility (Thengwe Clinic)	04	Thengwe	80 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
6.	Replacement of the facility (Makonde Clinic)	12	Makonde	80 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
7.	Building of Forensic Unit (Hayani Hospital)	17	Makwarela	57 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

8.	Upgrade of the hospital (Tshilidzini Hospital)	35		1.5b			DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
9.	Total upgrade of laundry infrastructure (Donald Fraser Hospital)	25	Tshitereke	10 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

N O	PROJECT NAME	WARD D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
10	Agripark ( Agrihub & The FPSU) (Tshiombo FPSU)	10/30	Tshiombo	7 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
11	AVMP ( Project Management Unit)	All Ward s	The Whole Thulamela	2 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
12	AVMP ( Vhembe Cash Crops & Livestock Farmers	30		500 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
13	Agricultural Enterprise (Rambuda Irrigation Scheme)	15	Matshavhawe	1 200 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
14	Agricultural Enterprise ( Tshakhuma FPSU)	34	Tshakhuma	4 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
15	Agricultural Enterprise ( Tshiombo FPSU)	10/30	Tshiombo	4 500 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
16	Agricultural Enterprise ( Mianzwi Nursery)	10/30	Mianzwi	1 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
17	Agricultural Enterprise ( Nombela Gardens)	08		1 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

18	Agricultural Enterprise ( Mphalaleni Secondary Cooperative)	05	Khubvi	1 578 800			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
19	1 Household 1 Hectare ( Matsika irrigation Schemes)	12	Matsika	3 000 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
20	1 Household 1 Hectare ( Mbahela )	30	Mbahela	2 100 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
21	1 Household 1 Hectare ( Upper Nzhelele Valley)	32		3 800 000			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
22	Land Redistribution ( Animal Farming, Mixed Farming, Poultry Production, Professional Cookey A+N+)	05, 19, & 20		273 600 Stipend & Top Up			DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM	DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM

N O	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
23.	Upgrading of Phase 2 Provincial Traffic College	03	Tshilamba	36 000 000			DEPT OF TRANSPORT	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
24.	Subsidised Bus Transport	All Ward s	The Whole of Thulamela	741 000 000			DEPT OF TRANSPORT	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
25.	Electronic Vehicle Monitoring System	All Ward s	The Whole of Thulamela	27 000 000			DEPT OF TRANSPORT	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>N O</b>	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>WAR D NO</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>BUDGET PLANNING</b>			<b>SOURCE OF FUNDING</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY</b>
				<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>		
26.	BELEMU PRIM ORD 930320018 The Mvula Trust Construct 04 enviroloo toilet seats		Belemu	393 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
27.	BELEMU PRIM ORD 930320018 The Mvula Trust Upgrading of a borehole		Belemu	120 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
28.	BEUSTER PRIM ORD 930350941 The Mvula Trust Construct 18 enviroloo toilet seats		Maungani	1164 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
29.	BEUSTER PRIM ORD 930350941 The Mvula Trust Test, equip the borehole, water quality test, provide 10kl storage reticulate (as per Final Completion Cert). Upgrading of a borehole (as per addendum).		Maungani	336 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
30.	DENGA TSHIVHASE SEC ORD 930351364 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Phiphidi	251 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
31.	JR TSHIKALANGE PRIM ORD 993305304 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tshififi	363 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
32.	FRANS RASIMPHI SEC ORD 930351463 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Gondeni	347 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
33.	MABILU PRIM ORD 930350750 The Mvula Trust Construct 20 enviroloo toilet seats and refurbish 10 waterborne toilets		Gondeni	1757 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
34.	MABILU PRIM ORD 930350750 The Mvula Trust Construct fencing		Gondeni	310 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
35.	MAHAGALA PRIM ORD 930361064 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Lambani	13 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
36.	MAKWARANI PRIM ORD 930310882 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Makwarani	109 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
37.	MAMPHODO SEC ORD 929311373 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole			400 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
38.	MARUDE SEC ORD 905332030 LDPWRI		Marude	6 550 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
39.	MASIKHWA PRIM ORD 930350231 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tshivhilwi	166 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

40.	MATHEDE SEC ORD 928331469 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole			165 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
41.	MATONDONI PRIM ORD 930350774 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Matondoni	248 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
42.	MATSIKA PRIM ORD 930350699 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Matsika	36 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
43.	MOVHE SEC ORD 930361217 The Mvula Trust Construct Concrete Palisade fence			1 326 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
44.	MPANDELI SEC ORD 930360955 The Mvula Trust Construct 32 enviroloo toilet seats		Tshifudi	1 575 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
45.	MUFULWI PRIM ORD 939311182 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip		Mufulwi	398 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
46.	MUKUMBANI PRIM ORD 930350804 The Mvula Trust Construct 12 toilet seats		Mukumbani	880 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
47.	MUKUMBANI PRIM ORD 930350804 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Mukumbani	139 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
48.	MURATHO PRIM ORD 993305103 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Tshilungoma	14 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
49.	NDALAMO SEC ORD 931520245 The Mvula Trust Construct 12 toilet seats			195 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
50.	NTHETSHELESENI SEC ORD 930351418 The Mvula Trust Construct 23 enviroloo toilet seats		Tshivhulani	735 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
51.	TAKALANI NYAWEDZENI PRIM ORD 930310455 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Sambandou	27 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
52.	RAMUSHASHA PRIM ORD 930350187 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tshidzini	123 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
53.	THATHE SEC ORD 930310950 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Thathe	361 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
54.	TONDANI PRIM ORD 928330541 The Mvula Trust Construct 23 enviroloo toilet seats and refurbish 08 waterborne toilets		Tshilamba	1551 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
55.	TSHANDAMA PRIM ORD 929311250 The Mvula Trust Construct 20 enviroloo and Demolish existing		Tshandama	253 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
56.	TSHANOWA PRIM ORD 930350712 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Vondo	131 00			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
57.	TSHIFIFI PRIM ORD 930351166 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tshififi	59 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
58.	TSHIFIFI PRIM ORD 930351166 The Mvula Trust Screen & demolition of pits		Tshififi	55 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

59.	TSHIKOMBANI PRIM ORD 928330138 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tshikombani	5 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
60.	TSHIKOSI PRIM ORD 929311281 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Dzimuli	116 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
61.	TSHIPAKONI SEC ORD 930321264 The Mvula Trust Refurbish 08 enviroloo and 16 waterborne toilets		Tshino	424 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
62.	TSHISELUSELU PRIM ORD 930350132 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Khubvi	94 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
63.	TSWERA PRIM ORD 930310746 The Mvula Trust Drill & equip borehole		Tswera	233 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS
64.	VHURIVHURI PRIM ORD 930310530 The Mvula Trust		Vhurivhuri	1258 000			DEPT OF EDUCATION	DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS

N O	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATIO N	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/ 20	2020/21		
65.	Upgrading of Vondo Water Treatment Works and Associated Bulk Infrastructure in the Area (Badama, Bunzhe, Duthuni & Dzingahe)			63 900 000			MIG	VDM
66.	Block A ( Miluwani) & Tshidaulu water reticulation (Thohoyandou Block C&Q, Golgota, Ha-Magidi, Lufule, Makanga, Makwarela, Mbilwi, Muluwani, Mrangwane/Tshabvuma, Matshenzi, Sibasa, Thohoyandou Unit D, Tshiffi, Tshidaulu, Tshikweta, Tshivhulani, Unit E Magidi)			29 300 000			MIG	VDM
67.	Upgrading of Damani Water treatment plant from 4ML/day & associated bulk supply lines (Makhuvha, Matazhe, Mukula,				54 100 000		MIG	VDM

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

	Tshidimbini, Tshitereke, Vondwe, Tshinyete, Tshirunzini, Muhuyu, Maraxwe, Matangari, Mbahela, Mianzwi, Muhotoni, Mutshenzheni, Tshivhangani, Tshiombo, Damani, Thenzheni, Tshipako, Tswingoni, Makhuvha, Mianzwi, Khubvi, Makond, Tshivhilwi)												
68.	Lufule borehole development, storage & rising main		Lufule	1 800 000				WSIG	VDM				
69.	Borehole drilling & replacement of defective sewer line at Thohoyandou Unit E		Thohoyan dou Unit E	3 000 000				WSIG	VDM				
70.	Refurbishment of Dzingahe package plant & drilling of borehole to augment water supply		Dzingahe	3 500 000				WSIG	VDM				
71.	Installation of 1000 prepaid meters in Tshikhudini		Tshikhudi ni	3 500 000				WSIG	VDM				
KPA 1: Service delivery and infrastructure development													
Strategic objective: To improve access to water & sanitation services through provision, operation and maintenance of socio-economic and environmental infrastructure													
	PRIORI TY/ FUNCTI ON	SUB- FUNCTI ON	PROGRAMME S	PROJECTS NAME AND DESCRIPT ION	SOURCE OF FUND	LOCAL MUNICIPA LITY	WARD NUMB ER	KEY PERFORMA NCE INDICATOR / STRATEGY	TARGET / BENEFICIA RIES	BUDGET PER FY			
										2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/ 21	2021/ 22
72.			Waste water effluent quality management		Equitable share	Thulamela		% Compliance to waste water effluent quality per wwtw	100%	2 000 000			

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

<b>KPA 1: Service delivery and infrastructure development</b>													
<b>Strategic objective: To improve access to transport services through provision, operation and maintenance of socio-economic and environmental infrastructure</b>													
73.	Roads & Public Transport	Public Transport	Transport month activities		Equitable share	District wide		Number of Public Transport Activities conducted	1	250 000	300 000	400 000	500 000
74.			Festive & Easter road safety awareness campaign		Equitable share	District wide		Number of Road Safety Awareness conducted	2	300 000	350 000	400 000	450 000
75.				Integrated Transport Plan Review	Equitable share	District wide		Number of Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) review	1		1 000 000		
76.		Road transport	Rural road asset management system		Equitable share	District wide		Number of transport road management system (RRAMS) de	1	2 500 000			
	PRIORITY/FUNCTION	SUB-FUNCTION	PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS NAME AND DESCRIPTION	SOURCE OF FUND	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	WARD NUMBER	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR / STRATEGY	TARGET / BENEFICIARIES	BUDGET PER FY			
										2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
77.				VDM Sanitation : Tshidivhe	WSIG	Thulamela		Number of households benefited	200	2 000 000			

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

				= 100 Units and Muledane =100 Units									
78.		Waste water treatme nt	Maintenance of water infrastrucutre (electromech anical components)			District wide		% repaired and maintained water treatment works per demand	100%	30 000 000			

N O	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
79.	Electrification Sambandou Tshitavha 75 Units		Sambandou Tshitavha	1,972,450.46			Eskom	Eskom
80.	Electrification Lwomondo Khumbe 30 units		Lwomondo Khumbe	1,107,053.75			Eskom	Eskom
81.	Electrificationm Tshilungwi 12 Units		Tshilungwi	509,803.44			Eskom	Eskom
82.	Electrification Ngwenani Mapholi 78 Units		Ngwenani Mapholi	2,575,661.28			Eskom	Eskom
83.	Electrification Mavunde 67 Units		Mavunde	2,138,426.82			Eskom	Eskom

**THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS****TECHNICAL SERVICES**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
84.	Pavement, Bridges & Storm Water: Street Rehabilitation		Thulamela	10 000 000		20 000 000	MIG	TECHNICAL SERVICES
85.	Pavements, Bridges & Storm Water	17	Makwarela Ext 3	14 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
86.	Pavement, Bridges & Storm Water:	21	T/Ndou N	30 000 000	15 000 000	8 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
87.	Pavement, Bridges & Storm Water	21	T/Ndou C	32 000 000			MIG	TECHNICAL SERVICES
88.	Pavement, Bridges & Storm Water	07	Lambani	5 000 000	13 000 000		THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
89.	Machinery & Equipment's			4 200 000	4 200 000		THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
90.	Mapate Access Road	24	Mapate		15 000 000	20 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
91.	Mukumbani Access Road	31	Mukumbani		10 000 000	10 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
92.	Makhuvha Ring Road	11 & 30	Makhuvha	1 000 000			THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
93.	Khoroni to Univen Road		T/Ndou	40 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
94.	Tshidongana /Bashasha Low Level Bridge	03	Bashasha		4 000 000	4 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
95.	Gwangwatini Low Level Bridge	02	Gwangwatini	4 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
96.	Tshisaulu Riverside Road	35	Tshisaulu		2 500 000	2 500 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
97.	Zwavhavhili Road		Zwavhavhili			2 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
98.	Tshilamba Phase 3	03	Tshilamba	1 000 000	8 000 000	2 500 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
99.	Tshilungoma Ring Road	17	Tshilungoma			10 000 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
100	T/Ndou E/F & East Road	17	T/Ndou			2 500 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
101	T/Ndou J (Muledane) Service Road	15	T/Ndou		8 000 000	5 500 000	THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES
102	T/Ndou M (Maniini) P1 Street Phase 1	18	T/Ndou		5 000 000		THULAMELA	TECHNICAL SERVICES

**PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WAR D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
103	Vhufuli Trade Area	30	Vhufuli		4 323 000		MIG	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
104	Shayandima Industrial Area Development	18	Shayandima	3 200 000	3 000 000	1 000 000	THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
105	Thulamela Show Site	19	Makhuvha	2 500 000	2 000 000		THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
106	Tshandama Arts Centre	15	Tshandama	1 500 000	2 000 000	1 000 000	THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
107	Tshilidzini Hospital Trading Area	35	Tshisahulu		1 000 000	3 000 000	THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
108	Tshilamba Hawkers	03	Tshilamba		1 000 000	2 000 000	THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
109	Sibasa Hawkers Stalls	17	Sibasa			2 000 000	THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
110	Township Establishment & Subdivision		Thulamela	3 800 000			THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
111	Planning Tribunal Administration		Thulamela	500 000			THULAMELA	PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

**REFUSE/ WASTE REMOVAL**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WAR D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
112	Solid Waste Disposal: Street Sweepers		Thulamela		1 500 000		THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
113	Solid Waste Disposal: Transfer Station		Thulamela	400 000	1 500 000	500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
114	Solid Waste Disposal: Equipment's		Thulamela	100 000	150 000	100 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
115	Transport Assets: Motor Vehicle		Thulamela	2 800 000	2 000 000	1 500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
116	T/Ndou Landfill Site	38	Mulendane	2 200 000		1 500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
117	Gundani Landfill Site	02	Gundani	1 300 000		1 500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES

**PROTECTION**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WAR D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
118	Tshaulu Testing Station	07	Tshaulu	1 100 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
119	Mandala Testing Station	32	Mandala	1 100 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
120	Speed Camera		Thulamela	200 000		350 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
121	Transport Assets: Motor Vehicle		Thulamela			2 000 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES

**COMMUNITY SERVICES**

N O	PROJECT NAME	WAR D NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
122.	Makonde Stadium	12	Makonde	20 000 000			THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
123.	Makwarela Stadium	17	Makwarela	10 000 000			MIG	COMMUNITY SERVICES
124.	Tshilamba Stadium	24	Tshilamba		3 000 000	2 000 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
125.	Gondeni Stadium	25	Gondeni Sterkstroom			8 000 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
126.	Vhurivhuri Stadium	05	Vhurivhuri		2 000 000	3 000 000	THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
127.	Boreholes: Mutale Former Municipal Office, Makhuvha Stadium		Mutale, Makhuvha	150 000			THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES
128.	Machinery & Equipment's		Thulamela	350 000	470 000		THULAMELA	COMMUNITY SERVICES

**HUMAN SETTLEMENT**

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
129.	Air Conditioner		Thulamela	500 000	500 000	500 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
130.	Furniture		Thulamela	100 000	200 000	200 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
131.	Highmast Matatshe		Vondwe	500 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
132.	Computers		Thulamela	70 000	70 000	70 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
133.	Highmast Mukula Satane	13	Satane(Mukula)	500 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
134.	Thulamela Civic Centr Guard Room & Gate		Thohoyandou	1 200 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
135.	Fencing Tshikombani Stadium	27	Tshikombani	1 300 000	1 500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
136.	Shade & Showers at T/Ndou Flea Market		Thohoyandou	150 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
137.	Thulamela Municipality Parking Area Shades		Thohoyandou	300 000	500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
138.	Ablution Block Mutale Traffic	03	Mutale		100 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
139.	Fence Tshifulanani	34	Tshifulanani	1 500 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
140.	Tshilungoma Bricks Screen Wall & Security		Tshilungoma	1 000 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
141.	Vehicle ( Bakkie)		Thulamela	600 000	400 000	400 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
142.	Tshilungoma Multi Store		Tshilungoma	450 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
143.	Guard Rail & Concrete for Protecting Streets Lights		Thulamela	200 000	200 000	200 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
144.	Roofing & Ceiling Mutale Sub Office		Mutale	2 500 000	1 500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
145.	Mutale Hall Fencing	03	Mutale		800 000	500 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
146.	T/Ndou Unit C Street Lights		T/Ndou C	300 000	3 500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
147.	T/Ndou Unit E Streets Lights		T/Ndou E	300 000	3 500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
148.	T/Ndou Street Lights Unit G		T/Ndou G	300 000		400 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

149.	Makwarela Ext 3 & 4 Street Lights	17	Makwarela	300 000		4 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
150.	Shayandima A Ext Streets Lights	38	Shayandima	300 000		4 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
151.	T/Ndou K Street Lights		T/Ndou K	300 000		4 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
152.	T/Ndou N Street Lights		T/Ndou N	300 000		4 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
153.	T/Ndou J Streets Lights		T/Ndou J	300 000		4 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
154.	T/Ndou D & E Main Road Lights		T/Ndou D&E	300 000	1 500 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
155.	T/Ndou 2010 Streets Lights		Thohoyandou	300 000	3 000 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
156.	T/Ndou Hollywood to Lwamondo Khumbe Street Lights		Hollywood, Khumbe	300 000	7 000 000	7 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
157.	T/Ndou M Streets Lights		T/Ndou M	300 000		400 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
158.	Sibasa via Mphaphuli to Hollywood Street Lights	17	Sibasa	300 000	8 000 000	6 609 656	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
159.	Traffic Lights Tshilamba		Tshilamba		2 000 000		THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
160.	Traffic Lights Hollywood		Hollywood			1 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
161.	Planning & Design Municipal New Offices		Thulamela		7 000 000	20 000 000	THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
162.	Guardroom, Gate & Paving Sibasa Traffic		Sibasa	450 000			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
163.	Tshilapfene Electrification, Units 189	30	Tshilapfene	1 545 206.54			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
164.	Tshivhilidulu Electrification, Unit 160	32	Tshivhilidulu	1 425 687.19			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT

**FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY**

165.	Dopeni Mapango Electrification Unit 70	27	Dopeni MApango	858 672.81			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
166.	Lwamondo Makambe Electrification, Unit 85	34	Lwamondo Makambe	1 042 674.12			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
167.	Tshivhilwi Electrification, Unit 70	12	Tshivhilwi	858 672.81			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
168.	Tshidimbini Electrification, Unit 50	13	Tshidimbini	613 337.72			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
169.	Tshikhudini Electrification, Unit 70	19	Tshikhudini	858 672.81			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
170.	Tshilungwi Electrification, Unit 60	29	Tshilungwi	736 005.26			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
171.	Makhuvha Tshilivho Electrification, Unit 270	19	Makhuvha Tshilivho	3 312 023.68			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
172.	Matsika Electrification, Unit 80	39	Matsika	981 340.35			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
173.	Mutoti Electrification, Unit 100	19	Mutoti	1 226 675.44			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
174.	Mvelaphanda Electrification, Unit 48	26	Mvelaphanda	588 804.21			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
175.	Itsani Siawoadza & Tshivhuyuni Electrification, Unit 78	36	Itsani Siawoadza & Tshivhuyuni	956 806.84			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
176.	Vhufuli Tshitereke Electrification Phase 2, Unit 100	30	Vhufuli Tshitereke	1 447 368.42			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
177.	Ha-Khakhhu Electrification, Unit 130	01	Ha-Khakhhu	1 881 578.95			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
178.	Ngudza Electrification, Unit 70	14	Ngudza	1 013 157.89			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
179.	Tshisahulu Electrification, Unit 150	35	Tshisahulu	2 171 052.63s			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
180.	Tshivhulani Electrification Phase 2, Unit 100	23	Tshivhulani	1 447 368.42			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
181.	Makhuvha Ndarieni Electrification Phase 2, Unit 100	14	Makhuvha Ndarieni	1 447 368.42			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
182.	Gondeni Tshilaphala Electrification, <b>MV Line</b>	25	Gondeni Tshilaphala	258 333.33			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
183.	Tshandama Electrification, unit 47	15	Tshandama	680 263.16			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
184.	Tshivhilwi Electrification Phase 2, Unit 60	12	Tshivhilwi	868 421.05			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT

## FINAL IDP 2018/19 FY

185.	Duthuni Electrification Phase 2, Unit 89	35	Duthuni	1 288 157.89			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
186.	Malavuwe Electrification Phase 2, Unit 100	14	Malavuwe	1 447 368.42			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
187.	Mavhode Electrification, Unit 116	02	Mavhode	1 678 947.37			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT
188.	Dzwerani Ha-Mapholi Electrification, Unit 302	26	Dzwerani Ha-Mapholi	4 371 052.63			THULAMELA	HUMAN SETTLEMENT

## FINANCE SERVICES

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
189.	Notes, Coin Counting Machines		Thulamela	61 500			THULAMELA	BUDGET & TREASURY
190.	Lap topcomputers		Thulamela	59 200			THULAMELA	BUDGET & TREASURY
191.	Vehicle (4x4) Assets Section		Thulamela	300 000			THULAMELA	BUDGET & TREASURY
192.	Gazebo, Cam Chairs		Thulamela		350 000		THULAMELA	BUDGET & TREASURY
193.	Finance Management Grant		Thulamela	1 700 000			THULAMELA	BUDGET & TREASURY

## GOVERNANCE

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO	LOCATION	BUDGET PLANNING			SOURCE OF FUNDING	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT AGENCY
				2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		
194.	Mobile Truck		Thulamela			2 500 000	THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
195.	Gazebo		Thulamela		150 000		THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
196.	Computerised Recording System		Thulamela			900 000	THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
197.	Public Participation		Thulamela	1 000 000			THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
198.	Disaster Houses		Thulamela	500 000			THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
199.	Indigent Subsidy		Thulamela	12 400 000			THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES
200.	HR Skills Development Fund		Thulamela	1 000 000			THULAMELA	CORPORATE SERVICES